

PROSPECTUS



BORGESTAD ASA

(A public limited liability company incorporated under the laws of Norway)

Listing of 1,000,000,000 new shares in connection with private placement carried out in November 2023

Subsequent offering of up to 250,000,000 new shares at a subscription price of NOK 0.25 per share, with subscription rights for eligible shareholders, and listing of such shares

Subscription period for the subsequent offering: From 09:00 hours (CET) on 5 December 2023 to 16:30 hours (CET) on 19 December 2023

This prospectus (the "**Prospectus**") has been prepared in connection with (i) the listing by Borgestad ASA (the "**Company**" or "**Borgestad**"), a public limited liability company incorporated under the laws of Norway, (together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the "**Group**") on Oslo Børs, a stock exchange operated by Oslo Børs ASA (the "**Oslo Stock Exchange**") of 1,000,000,000 new shares in the Company, each with a par value of NOK 0.25, (the "**Private Placement Shares**") resolved issued on 28 November 2023 at a subscription price of NOK 0.25 per Private Placement Share in connection with a conditional private placement of new shares in the Company (the "**Private Placement**") and (ii) the conditional subsequent offering (the "**Subsequent Offering**") and listing on the Oslo Stock Exchange of up to 250,000,000 new shares in the Company, each with a par value of NOK 0.25 (the "**Offer Shares**" and, together with the Private Placement Shares, the "**New Shares**"), to be issued at a subscription price of NOK 0.25 per Offer Share (the "**Subscription Price**").

The shareholders of the Company as of 6 November 2023 (being registered as such in Euronext Securities Oslo, the Norwegian Central Securities Depository (the "**CSD**") on 8 November 2023 pursuant to the CSD's standard two days' settlement procedure (the "**Record Date**")), except for shareholders who (i) were contacted in the wall crossing phase of the Private Placement, (ii) were allocated Private Placement Shares in the Private Placement or (iii) are resident in a jurisdiction where such offering would be unlawful, or for jurisdictions other than Norway, would require any filing, registration or similar action (such eligible shareholders jointly the "**Eligible Shareholders**"), will be granted non-transferable subscription rights (the "**Subscription Rights**") that, subject to applicable law, give a preferential right to subscribe for and be allocated Offer Shares at the Subscription Price. The Subscription Rights will be registered on each Eligible Shareholder's CSD account.

Each Eligible Shareholder will be granted 7.4134 Subscription Rights for each existing share registered as held by such Eligible Shareholder as of the Record Date, rounded down to the nearest whole Subscription Right. Each Subscription Right will, subject to applicable law, give the right to subscribe for, and be allocated, one Offer Share in the Subsequent Offering. Over-subscription will be permitted, but subscription without Subscription Rights will not be permitted.

The subscription period in the Subsequent Offering will commence on 09:00 hours Central European Time ("**CET**") on 5 December 2023 and expire at 16:30 hours CET on 19 December 2023 (the "**Subscription Period**").

Subscription Rights that are not used to subscribe for Offer Shares before the expiry of the Subscription Period will have no value and will lapse without compensation to the holder.

The Company's existing Shares are, and the New Shares will be, listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange under the ticker code "BOR". Except where the context otherwise requires, references in this Prospectus to "**Shares**" will be deemed to include the existing Shares and the New Shares. All of the existing Shares are, and the New Shares will be, registered in the CSD in book-entry form. All of the issued Shares rank pari passu with one another and each carry one vote.

Investing in the Shares, including the New Shares, involves a high degree of risk. Prospective investors should read the entire Prospectus and, in particular, consider Section 2 "Risk factors" beginning on page 11 when considering an investment in the Company.

The Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares are being offered only in those jurisdictions in which, and only to those persons to whom, offers and sales of the Offer Shares and the Subscription Rights may lawfully be made and, for jurisdictions other than Norway, would not require any filing, registration or similar action.

The Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares have not been, and will not be, registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "U.S. Securities Act") or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction in the United States, and are being offered and sold: (i) in the United States only to "qualified institutional buyers" ("QIBs") as defined in Rule 144A under the U.S. Securities Act ("Rule 144A") in transactions exempt from, or not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act; and (ii) outside the United States in "offshore transactions" as defined in, and in compliance with, Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act ("Regulation S"). The distribution of this Prospectus and the offer of the Subscription Rights and the offer and sale of the Offer Shares in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law.

The due date for the payment of the Offer Shares is expected to be on or about 22 December 2023. Delivery of the Offer Shares is expected to take place on or about 29 December 2023 through the facilities of the CSD. Trading in the Private Placement Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange is expected to commence on or about 13 December 2023, while trading in the Offer Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange is expected to commence on or about 29 December 2023.

Managers

Arctic Securities AS

SpareBank1 Markets AS

The date of this Prospectus is 4 December 2023

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Prospectus has been prepared in connection with the (i) Subsequent Offering and (ii) the listing of the New Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange, based on the simplified disclosure regime for secondary issuances, cf. Article 14 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2017 on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading on a regulated market, and repealing Directive 2003/71/EC¹, as amended, and as implemented in Norway in accordance with Section 7-1 of the Norwegian Securities Trading Act (the "**EU Prospectus Regulation**"), in addition to ancillary regulation, including without limitations Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 of 14 March 2019 supplementing the EU prospectus Regulation (the "**Commission Delegated Regulation**").

This Prospectus has been prepared to comply with the Norwegian Securities Trading Act of 29 June 2007 no. 75, as amended (the "**Norwegian Securities Trading Act**") and related secondary legislation, including the EU Prospectus Regulation. This Prospectus has been prepared solely in the English language. This Prospectus has been approved by the Financial Supervisory Authority of Norway (*Nw.: Finanstilsynet*) (the "**Norwegian FSA**"), as the competent authority under the EU Prospectus Regulation. The Norwegian FSA only approves this Prospectus as meeting the standards of completeness, comprehensibility and consistency imposed by the EU Prospectus Regulation, and such approval should not be considered as an endorsement of the issuer or the quality of the securities that are the subject of this Prospectus. Investors should make their own assessment as to the suitability of investing in the securities.

For definitions of certain other terms used throughout this Prospectus, see Section 17 "Definitions and glossary".

The Company has engaged Arctic Securities AS ("**Arctic**") and SpareBank 1 Markets AS ("**SpareBank 1 Markets**") as managers for the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering (the "**Managers**").

The information contained herein is current as at the date hereof and subject to change, completion and amendment without notice. In accordance with Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation, significant new factors, material mistakes or material inaccuracies relating to the information included in this Prospectus, which may affect the assessment of the Offer Shares and which arises or is noted between the time when the Prospectus is approved by the Norwegian FSA and the listing of the Offer Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange, will be included in a supplement to this Prospectus without undue delay. Neither the publication nor distribution of this Prospectus, nor the granting of any Subscription Rights nor the sale of any Offer Share, shall under any circumstances imply that there has been no change in the Group's affairs or that the information herein is correct as at any date subsequent to the date of this Prospectus.

No person is authorised to give information or to make any representation concerning the Group or in connection with the Subsequent Offering or the sale of the Offer Shares or the Subscription Rights other than as contained in this Prospectus. If any such information is given or made, it must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Company or the Managers or by any of the affiliates, representatives, advisors or selling agents of any of the foregoing.

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offer and sale of the Offer Shares and the granting or use of the Subscription Rights in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer of, or an invitation to purchase, any of the Offer Shares or to use the Subscription Rights to subscribe for Offer Shares in any jurisdiction in which such offer, sale or subscription would be unlawful. Neither this Prospectus nor any advertisement or any other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction except under circumstances that is in compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Persons in possession of this Prospectus are required to inform themselves about and to observe any such restrictions. In addition, the Shares and the Subscription Rights are subject to restrictions on transferability and resale and may not be transferred or resold except as permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations. Investors should be aware that they may be required to bear the financial risks of this investment for an indefinite period of time. Any failure to comply with these restrictions may constitute a violation of applicable securities laws. See Section 15 "Selling and transfer restrictions".

This Prospectus and the terms and conditions of the Subsequent Offering as set out herein, and any sale and purchase of Offer Shares and the granting and use of the Subscription Rights hereunder, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Norwegian law. The courts of Norway, with Oslo as legal venue, shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute which may arise out of or in connection with the Private Placement, the Subsequent Offering or this Prospectus.

In making an investment decision, prospective investors must rely on their own examination, and analysis of, and enquiry into the Group and the terms of the Subsequent Offering, including the merits and risks involved. None of the Company, the Group or the Managers, or any of their respective representatives or advisers, is making any representation to any offeree or purchaser of the Offer Shares or holder of Subscription Rights regarding the legality of an investment in the Offer Shares or the use of the Subscription Rights to subscribe for Offer Shares by such offeree or purchaser under the laws applicable to such offeree or purchaser. An investment in the Offer Shares or use of the Subscription Rights is subject to prevailing tax laws and regulations, which differ between investors and jurisdictions. The Prospectus does not provide a complete overview of applicable tax laws and regulations, nor potential tax implications of an investment in the Offer Shares or the use of Subscription Rights. Each investor should consult with his or her own advisors as to the legal, tax, business, financial and related aspects of a purchase of the Offer Shares or the use of the Subscription Rights to subscribe for Offer Shares.

All Sections of the Prospectus should be read in context with the information included in Section 4 "General information".

NOTICE TO NEW HAMPSHIRE RESIDENTS

NEITHER THE FACT THAT A REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN APPLICATION FOR A LICENSE HAS BEEN FILED UNDER CHAPTER 421-B OF THE NEW HAMPSHIRE REVISED STATUTES WITH THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE NOR THE FACT THAT A SECURITY IS EFFECTIVELY REGISTERED OR A PERSON IS LICENSED IN THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSTITUTES A FINDING BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE THAT ANY DOCUMENT FILED UNDER RSA 421-B IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING. NEITHER ANY SUCH FACT NOR THE FACT THAT AN EXEMPTION OR EXCEPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR A SECURITY OR A TRANSACTION MEANS THAT THE SECRETARY OF STATE HAS PASSED IN ANY WAY UPON THE MERITS OR QUALIFICATIONS OF, OR RECOMMENDED OR GIVEN APPROVAL TO, ANY PERSON, SECURITY OR TRANSACTION. IT IS UNLAWFUL TO MAKE, OR CAUSE TO BE MADE, TO ANY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER, CUSTOMER OR CLIENT ANY REPRESENTATION INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH.

¹ Means Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003 on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading and amending Directive 2001/34/EC.

NOTICE TO INVESTORS IN THE UNITED STATES

Because of the following restrictions, prospective investors are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or other transfer of the Offer Shares or the Subscription Rights. The Offer Shares and the Subscription Rights have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction in the United States and may not be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred within the United States except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws. All offers and sales in the United States will be made only to QIBs in reliance on Rule 144A or pursuant to another exemption from, or in transactions not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act. All offers and sales outside the United States will be made in "offshore transactions" as defined in, and in reliance on, Regulation S. Prospective purchasers are hereby notified that sellers of Offer Shares may be relying on the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the U.S. Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. See Section 15.2 "United States".

Any Offer Shares offered or sold or Subscription Rights offered in the United States will be subject to certain transfer restrictions and each purchaser will be deemed to have made acknowledgements, representations and agreements, as set forth under Section 15.2 "United States".

Neither the Offer Shares nor the Subscription Rights have been recommended by any United States federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. Further, the foregoing authorities have not passed upon the merits of the Subsequent Offering or confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense under the laws of the United States.

In the United States, this Prospectus is being furnished on a confidential basis solely for the purposes of enabling a prospective investor to consider purchasing the Offer Shares. The information contained in this Prospectus has been provided by the Company and other sources identified herein. Distribution of this Prospectus to any person other than the offeree specified by the Managers or their representatives, and those persons, if any, retained to advise such offeree with respect thereto, is unauthorised and any disclosure of its contents, without prior written consent of the Company, is prohibited. This Prospectus is personal to each offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to purchase Offer Shares or subscribe for or otherwise acquire the Offer Shares.

NOTICE TO INVESTORS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

This Prospectus is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom (the "UK") or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the "Order") or (iii) high net worth companies, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "Relevant Persons"). The Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such will be engaged in only with, Relevant Persons. Any person who is not a Relevant Person should not act or rely on this Prospectus or any of its contents.

The Managers have represented, warranted and agreed (i) that it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the Offer Shares and Subscription Rights in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Company and (ii) that it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the Offer Shares and the Subscription Rights in, from or otherwise involving the UK.

NOTICE TO INVESTORS IN THE EEA

In any member state of the European Economic Area (the "EEA"), other than Norway (each, a "Relevant Member State"), this communication is only addressed to and is only directed at persons who are "qualified investors" within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the EU Prospectus Regulation. The Prospectus has been prepared on the basis that all offers of Offer Shares outside Norway will be made pursuant to an exemption under the EU Prospectus Regulation from the requirement to produce a prospectus for offer of securities. Accordingly, any person making or intending to make any offer within the EEA of Offer Shares which is the subject of the Subsequent Offering contemplated in this Prospectus within any Relevant Member should only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Company or the Managers to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 1 of the EU Prospectus Regulation, or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the EU Prospectus Regulation, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Company nor the Managers have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Shares through any financial intermediary, other than offers made by the Managers which constitute the final placement of Offer Shares contemplated in this Prospectus.

Each person in a Relevant Member State other than, in the case of paragraph a., persons receiving offers contemplated in this Prospectus in Norway, who receives any communication in respect of, or who acquires any Offer Shares under, the offers contemplated in this Prospectus will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to and with the Managers and the Company that:

- a) it is a "qualified investor" within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the EU Prospectus Regulation; and
- b) in the case of any Offer Shares acquired by it as a financial intermediary, as that term is used in Article 1 of the EU Prospectus Regulation, (i) such Offer Shares acquired by it in the Subsequent Offering have not been acquired on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in any Relevant Member State other than qualified investors, as that term is defined in the EU Prospectus Regulation, or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the Managers has been given to the offer or resale; or (ii) where such Offer Shares have been acquired by it on behalf of persons in any Relevant Member State other than qualified investors, the offer of those Offer Shares to it is not treated under the EU Prospectus Regulation as having been made to such persons.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any of the Offer Shares in any Relevant Member State means a communication to persons in any form and by any means presenting sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any securities to be offered, so as to enable an investor to decide to acquire any of the Offer Shares.

See Section 15 "Selling and transfer restrictions" for certain other notices to investors.

INFORMATION TO DISTRIBUTORS

Solely for the purposes of the product governance requirements contained within: (a) EU Directive 2014/65/EU on markets in financial instruments, as amended ("**MiFID II**"); (b) Articles 9 and 10 of Commission Delegated Directive (EU) 2017/593 supplementing MiFID II; and (c) local implementing measures (together, the "**MiFID II Product Governance Requirements**"), and disclaiming all and any liability, which any "manufacturer" (for the purposes of the MiFID II Product Governance Requirements) may otherwise have with respect thereto, the Shares have been subject to a product approval process, which has determined that they each are: (i) compatible with an end target market of retail investors and investors who meet the criteria of professional clients and eligible counterparties, each as defined in MiFID II; and (ii) eligible for distribution through all distribution channels as are permitted by MiFID II (the "**Target Market Assessment**"). Notwithstanding the Target Market Assessment, distributors should note that: the price of the Shares may decline and investors could lose all or part of their investment; the Shares offer no guaranteed income and no capital protection; and an investment in the Shares is compatible only with investors who do not need a guaranteed income or capital protection, who (either alone or in conjunction with an appropriate financial or other adviser) are capable of evaluating the merits and risks of such an investment and who have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result therefrom. Conversely, an investment in the Shares is not compatible with investors looking for full capital protection or full repayment of the amount invested or having no risk tolerance, or investors requiring a fully guaranteed income or fully predictable return profile.

The Target Market Assessment is without prejudice to the requirements of any contractual, legal or regulatory selling restrictions in relation to the Subsequent Offering.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Target Market Assessment does not constitute: (a) an assessment of suitability or appropriateness for the purposes of MiFID II; or (b) a recommendation to any investor or group of investors to invest in, or purchase, or take any other action whatsoever with respect to the Shares.

Each distributor is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Shares and determining appropriate distribution channels.

ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

The Company is a public limited company incorporated under the laws of Norway. As a result, the rights of holders of the Shares will be governed by Norwegian law and the Company's articles of association (the "**Articles of Association**"). The rights of shareholders under Norwegian law may differ from the rights of shareholders of companies incorporated in other jurisdictions.

The members of the Company's board of directors (the "**Board Members**" and the "**Board of Directors**", respectively) and the members of the Group's senior management (the "**Management**") are not residents of the United States. Virtually all of the Company's assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be impossible or difficult for investors in the United States to effect service of process on the Company, the Board Members and members of Management in the United States or to enforce judgments obtained in U.S. courts against the Company or those persons, whether predicated upon civil liability provisions of federal securities laws or other laws of the United States (including any State or territory within the United States).

The United States and Norway do not currently have a treaty providing for reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgements (other than arbitral awards) in civil and commercial matters. Uncertainty exists as to whether courts in Norway will enforce judgments obtained in other jurisdictions, including the United States, against the Company or its Board Members or members of Management under the securities laws of those jurisdictions or entertain actions in Norway against the Company or its Board Members or members of Management under the securities laws of other jurisdictions. In addition, awards of punitive damages in actions brought in the United States or elsewhere may not be enforceable in Norway.

Similar restrictions may apply in other jurisdictions.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Company has agreed that, for so long as any of the Offer Shares are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the U.S. Securities Act, it will, during any period in which it is neither subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**U.S. Exchange Act**"), nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the U.S. Exchange Act, provide to any holder or beneficial owners of Shares, or to any prospective purchaser designated by any such registered holder, upon the request of such holder, beneficial owner or prospective owner, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) of the U.S. Securities Act. The Company is not currently subject to the periodic reporting and other information requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	SUMMARY.....	4
2	RISK FACTORS	11
2.1	Risks related to the Group and the industries in which the Group operates	11
2.2	Risks related to financing and market risk	14
2.3	Risks related to laws, regulations and litigation.....	18
2.4	Risks related to the Shares, the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering	18
3	RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE PROSPECTUS	20
4	GENERAL INFORMATION	21
4.1	The approval of this Prospectus by the Norwegian Financial Supervisory Authority	21
4.2	Other important investor information.....	21
4.3	Financial information.....	21
4.4	Presentation of other information	25
4.5	Cautionary note regarding forward-looking statements	26
5	BUSINESS OF THE GROUP	28
5.1	Introduction	28
5.2	Historical background and company development	28
5.3	Business strategy	29
5.4	Overview of the Group's business areas and the markets in which it operates	29
5.5	Legal proceedings	33
5.6	Material contracts	34
5.7	Regulatory environment.....	36
5.8	Investments	36
5.9	Trend information.....	36
5.10	Significant changes	37
5.11	Outlook.....	37
5.12	Related party transactions	38
5.13	Regulatory disclosures.....	38
6	THE REFINANCING	41
6.1	Overview	41
6.2	The Bond Redemption.....	41
6.3	Partial repayment and amendment of terms of the Agora Bytom Facility	41
7	DIVIDENDS AND DIVIDEND POLICY	43
7.1	Dividend policy	43
7.2	Legal constraints on the distribution of dividends	43
7.3	Manner of dividend payments.....	44
8	CAPITALISATION AND INDEBTEDNESS	45
8.1	Introduction	45
8.2	Capitalisation.....	45
8.3	Indebtedness	47
8.4	Working capital statement	47
8.5	Contingent and indirect indebtedness	48
9	UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION.....	49
9.1	Introduction.....	49

9.2	General information and purpose of the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information	50
9.3	Basis of preparation of the pro forma condensed financial information	50
9.4	Unaudited pro forma profit & loss	51
9.5	Notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed profit & loss	52
9.6	Unaudited pro forma balance sheet	53
9.7	Notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed balance sheet	54
9.8	Independent assurance report on the Pro Forma Financial Information	55
10	MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT	56
10.1	Introduction	56
10.2	Board of Directors	56
10.3	Management	59
10.4	Lock-up	60
10.5	Conflicts of interests etc.	60
11	CORPORATE INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION OF THE SHARE CAPITAL	61
11.1	Company corporate information	61
11.2	Legal structure	61
11.3	Listing on the Oslo Stock Exchange	62
11.4	Major shareholders	62
11.5	Board authorisation	62
11.6	Other financial instruments	63
11.7	Shareholder rights	63
11.8	The Articles of Association	63
11.9	Certain aspects of Norwegian corporate law	64
11.10	Shareholders' agreements	67
12	SECURITIES TRADING IN NORWAY	68
12.1	Introduction	68
12.2	Market value of the Shares	68
12.3	Trading and settlement	68
12.4	Information, control and surveillance	69
12.5	The CSD and transfer of shares	69
12.6	Shareholder register – Norwegian law	70
12.7	Foreign investment in shares listed in Norway	70
12.8	Disclosure obligations	70
12.9	Insider trading	70
12.10	Mandatory offer requirement	71
12.11	Compulsory acquisition	72
12.12	Foreign exchange controls	72
13	NORWEGIAN TAXATION	73
13.1	Norwegian taxation	73
14	THE PRIVATE PLACEMENT; THE TERMS OF THE SUBSEQUENT OFFERING	78
14.1	The Private Placement	78
14.2	The Subsequent Offering	81
14.3	Dilution	90
14.4	Product Governance	91
14.5	Governing law and jurisdiction	91
15	SELLING AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS	92

15.1	General	92
15.2	United States	94
15.3	United Kingdom	97
15.4	European Economic Area	97
15.5	Switzerland	97
15.6	Additional jurisdictions	97
16	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....	98
16.1	Auditor and advisors.....	98
16.2	Documents on display	98
16.3	Incorporation by reference	98
17	DEFINITIONS AND GLOSSARY.....	99

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A	ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF BORGESTAD ASA AS OF 9 JUNE 2022	A1
APPENDIX B	SUBSCRIPTION FORM FOR THE SUBSEQUENT OFFERING	B1
APPENDIX C	UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION, INCLUDING INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE REPORT FROM DELOITTE AS	C1

1 SUMMARY

<i>Warning</i>	This summary should be read as an introduction to the Prospectus. Any decision to invest in the securities should be based on a consideration of the Prospectus as a whole by the investor. An investment in the Company's Shares involves inherent risk and the investor could lose all or part of its invested capital. Where a claim relating to the information contained in this Prospectus is brought before a court, the plaintiff investor might, under national law, have to bear the costs of translating the Prospectus before the legal proceedings are initiated. Civil liability attaches only to those persons who have tabled the summary including any translation thereof, but only where the summary is misleading, inaccurate or inconsistent, when read together with the other parts of the Prospectus, or where it does not provide, when read together with the other parts of the Prospectus, key information in order to aid investors when considering whether to invest in such securities.
<i>Securities</i>	The Company has one class of shares in issue. The existing Shares are, and the New Shares will be, registered in book-entry form with the CSD under ISIN NO 0003111700.
<i>Issuer</i>	Borgestad ASA's registration number in the Norwegian Register of Business Enterprises (<i>Nw.: Foretaksregisteret</i>) (the " NRBE ") is 920 639 674 and its LEI is 5967007LIEEXZG3AG53. The Company's registered office is located at Gunnar Knudsens veg 144, 3712 Skien, Norway, and the Company's main telephone number at that address is +47 35 54 24 00. The Group's website can be found at www.borgestad.no .
<i>Offeror</i>	Not applicable. The Company is offering the New Shares.
<i>Competent authority</i>	The Financial Supervisory Authority of Norway (<i>Nw.: Finanstilsynet</i>), with registration number 840 747 972 and registered address at Revierstredet 3, N-0151 Oslo, Norway, and with telephone number +47 22 93 98 00 has reviewed and, on 4 December 2023, approved this Prospectus.

Key information on the issuer**Who is the issuer?**

<i>Corporate information</i>	Borgestad ASA is a public limited liability company organised and existing under the laws of Norway pursuant to the Norwegian Public Limited Liability Companies Act (the " Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act "). The Company was incorporated in Norway on 11 July 1904, and the Company's registration number with the NRBE is 920 639 674 and its LEI is 5967007LIEEXZG3AG53.
<i>Principal activities</i> ...	Borgestad ASA is an investment company with subsidiaries engaged in the following three main segments: (i) commercial real property; (ii) resale, production and distribution of refractory products; and (iii) other activities. Borgestad was incorporated on 11 July 1904, is headquartered in Skien, Norway, and the Group employed approximately 350 full time employees as at 30 September 2023. The majority of the Group's property investments are in Poland and Norway, of which the most significant is the shopping centre Agora in Bytom (Poland). The Group also owns its headquarter office building in Norway. The Group's refractory business is a supplier operating in the Nordic refractory market and has global presence in a number of selected application areas, delivering refractory products, installations and turnkey solutions that enhance the productivity and competitiveness of its industrial customers.
<i>Major Shareholders</i>	Shareholders owning 5% or more of the Shares have an interest in the Company's share capital which is notifiable pursuant to the Norwegian Securities Trading Act. Pursuant to the Company's shareholders list as registered in the CSD as of 28 November 2023 (and prior to the issue of the Private Placement Shares), no shareholders other than Kontrari AS (25,000,000 Shares, approx. 16.39%), Bertel O. Steen (22,433,761 Shares, approx. 14.71%) (directly 1,320,985 Shares and indirectly through SES AS 21,112,776 Shares), Storm Fund II – Storm Bond Fund, managed by Storm Capital Management AS (10,612,691 Shares, approx. 6.99%) Gudmund Bratrud (10,097,279 Shares, approx. 6.62%) (directly 1,770,183 Shares and indirectly through Regent AS, 4,900,972 Shares, and Suveren AS, 3,426,124 Shares), and Auris AS (7,975,729 Shares, approx. 5.23%) held more than 5% of the Shares to the Company's knowledge.
<i>Key managing Directors</i>	The Group's Management consists of Pål Feen Larsen who is Chief Executive Officer of the Group and Frode Martinussen who is Refractory Industry Manager and CEO of Höganäs Borgestad.
<i>Statutory auditor</i>	The Company's independent auditor is Deloitte AS, with company registration number 980 211 282 and registered business address at Dronning Eufemias gate 14, N-0191 Oslo, Norway.

What is the key financial information regarding the issuer?

Consolidated statement of income data

<i>In TNOK</i>	3 months' period ended 30 September		9 months' period ended 30 September		Year ended 31 December	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2022	2021
	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(audited)</i>	<i>(audited)</i>
Total revenue	376,782	286,165	912,120	719,918	931,726	946,895
Operating profit / loss	13,575	23,908	27,078	18,996	-70,848	43,319
Net profit / loss	-17,530	10,098	-10,441	-23,437	-126,109	-23,598

Consolidated balance sheet

<i>In TNOK</i>	As of 30 September		As of 31 December	
	2023	2022	2022	2021
	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(audited)</i>	<i>(audited)</i>
Total assets	1,471,362	1,585,996	1,466,558	1,431,627
Total equity	520,098	598,507	507,873	339,297
Net financial debt (long term debt plus short term debt minus cash)	846,552	920,243	867,626	1,043,993

Consolidated statement of cash flow data

<i>In TNOK</i>	9 months' period ended 30 September		Year ended 31 December	
	2023	2022	2022	2021
	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(unaudited)</i>	<i>(audited)</i>	<i>(audited)</i>
Cash flow from operating activities	72,214	-99,390	-50,588	6,298
Cash flow from investing activities	12,913	-5,223	-8,148	55,304
Cash flow from financing activities	-98,342	123,522	101,458	-75,195

Unaudited condensed pro forma financial information

On 27 October 2023, the Group entered into a conditional agreement with Bjuv municipality in Sweden for a sale and leaseback transaction for two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located. The Group retains the ownership of all its machinery on the properties.

The transaction represents a "significant gross change", as defined in Article 1(e) of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 of 14 March 2019, supplementing the EU Prospectus Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as of 14 June 2017.

The table below sets out the unaudited pro forma condensed statement of income for the Company for the year ended 31 December 2022, as if the transaction had taken place on 1 January 2022.

<i>(In NOK thousands)</i>	Borgestad ASA consolidated (audited)	Pro forma adjustments	Pro forma financial information (unaudited)
Operating income and operating expenses			
Revenue	918,773	-	918,773
Other income (net)	12,953	108,635	121,588
Revenue and other income	931,726	108,635	1,040,361
Depreciation	31,799	-107	31,692
Other operating costs	970,775	-	970,775
Operating result	-70,848	108,742	37,894
Interest expenses	-47,429	2,701	-44,728
Other financial income/(expenses)	-6,043	2,027	-4,016
Net financial items	-53,472	4,727	-48,745
Income before taxes	-124,320	113,469	-10,851
Tax	-1,789	-1,064	-2,853
Net income/(loss) for the year	-126,109	112,406	-13,703

The table below sets out the unaudited pro forma condensed balance sheet for the Company as of 31 December 2022, as if the transaction had taken place on 31 December 2022.

<i>(In NOK thousands)</i>	As of 31 December 2022 (audited)	Pro forma adjustments	Pro forma financial information (unaudited)
Assets			
<i>Total non-current assets:</i>			
Buildings and plant.....	52,934	-12,814	40,120
Right-of-use asset.....	33,352	2,935	36,287
Other financial assets.....	37,572	25,568	63,140
Other non-current assets.....	887,268	-	887,268
Total non-current assets.....	1,011,126	15,690	1,026,816
<i>Total current assets:</i>			
Other receivables.....	14,508	26,409	40,917
Other current assets.....	349,865	-	349,865
Bank deposits.....	91,059	-	91,059
Total current assets.....	455,432	26,409	481,841
Total assets	1,466,558	42,098	1,508,656
Equity and liabilities			
<i>Total equity:</i>			
Paid-in capital.....	487,793	-	487,793
Other equity.....	20,079	108,635	128,714
Total equity.....	507,872	108,635	616,507
<i>Total non-current liabilities:</i>			
Lease liability.....	29,008	12,112	41,120
Other non-current liabilities.....	584,960	-70,995	513,965
Total non-current liabilities.....	613,967	-58,883	555,085
<i>Total current liabilities:</i>			
Loans from credit institutions.....	30,533	-7,654	22,879
Bank overdraft.....	58,537	-	58,537
Other current liabilities.....	255,648	-	255,648
Total current liabilities.....	344,718	-7,654	337,064
Total equity and liabilities	1,466,558	42,098	1,508,656

What are the key risks that are specific to the issuer?

Material risk factors

- In October 2023, the Group entered into an agreement for a sale and leaseback transaction regarding the two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located. Through such transaction, the Group will sell the two properties, including the production facilities, to Bjuv municipality, and thereafter lease the relevant production facilities back to continue the current production of refractory products. Completion of the sale-leaseback transaction is conditional upon binding approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv and certain other customary closing conditions. Although the Company is confident that the closing conditions will be satisfied, no assurance can be given to this effect. If the sale-leaseback transaction is not completed, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects. The completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon the initial (non-binding) approval of the sale-Leaseback transaction from the Municipal Council of Bjuv having been obtained. If such initial (non-binding) approval is not obtained within 15 December 2023, the Private Placement, and then also the Subsequent Offering, will be cancelled. Adversely, there is also a risk that the Private Placement may be completed without the sale-leaseback transaction being completed if the closing conditions for the sale-leaseback transaction are not satisfied following completion of the Private Placement.

- The global economy has been experiencing a period of uncertainty in relation to the aftermath of SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19), as well as geopolitical tensions in Europe and globally due to Russia's invasion of Ukraine. In 2022, increased inflation and interest rates have caused economic uncertainty which have had, and may continue to have, a negative impact on the required return (yield) for property valuation. This has also affected the valuation of Agora Bytom, which is the Group's largest investment.
- Agora Bytom is dependent on having frame agreements with key tenants such as international chains and major local brands to attract customers to the shopping centre. Furthermore, with new trends in the retail business, such as e-commerce, the Group must be able to enter into tenancy agreements with other type of tenants, such as restaurants and experience providers in order to maintain the same level of visitors to Agora Bytom. If Agora Bytom were to lose any key tenants which are not replaced with tenants of the same quality, if shopping centres in general, and Agora Bytom specifically, are not able to remain attractive to the public, or if extraordinary measures are imposed by the authorities in Poland as a result of new waves of the COVID-19 virus or any other outbreaks of viruses or other infectious diseases, Agora Bytom may in the future not be able to attract a sufficient number of customers to generate adequate revenues for the Group to cover its operating expenses and/or service its debt.
- The Group's refractory business is in particular dependent on one material supplier, Refratechnik Cement GmbH and Refratechnik Steel GmbH (jointly Refratechnik), delivering standardized refractory products of the quality expected by the Group and its customers, on time and in the quantities ordered. As a result of the agreement with Refratechnik, the Group's production of standardized refractory products at its refractory facility in Bjuv, Sweden, closed down with effect from October 2021. If the agreement with Refratechnik is terminated for any reason or amended to less favourable terms for the Group, if Refratechnik is not able to supply with the quantities and qualities required, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's refractory business.
- If the Company's subsidiaries are unable to transfer funds to the Company, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects and it could result in the Company being unable to service its debt as it falls due.
- The global markets for the Group's refractory business make the business highly competitive. As customer contracts generally are awarded on a competitive bid basis, with pricing often being the decisive factor for being awarded contracts, the entrance of low cost providers of refractory products, especially from Eastern Europe and Asia, may influence the Group's markets and lead to higher competition. Furthermore, the introduction of new products and services, market acceptance of products and services based on new or alternative technologies, or the emergence of new industry standards in the refractory business could render the Group's existing products obsolete or make it easier for other products to compete with the Group's products and services.
- The Group is dependent on the supply of bricklayers from a limited number of suppliers in order to execute the installation projects. The Group has during the last years experienced reduced access to bricklayers due to high demand. If supplier contracts for the required personnel are not renewed or replaced upon expiry or termination, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's refractory business.
- The Group company Macon AB ("**Macon**") has been involved in an arbitration dispute in Vienna, Austria, relating to a project delivered by Macon to a customer in Russia in 2016. In July 2023, the arbitral tribunal ruled in Macon's favour on all counts. The customer was ordered to pay Macon approximately EUR 2.75 million (excl. VAT), with the addition of interest of 9.2% p.a. on an amount of approximately EUR 2.49 million from 22 October 2016 until payment takes place, and to cover Macon's legal costs of approximately NOK 18 million. Macon has not yet received payment of the claims from the customer and if such payment is not received the Group will incur a loss.
- The Group will require additional capital to continue its operations within the planned scale going forward. The Group plans to secure such capital through (i) receipt of the net proceeds from the conditional Private Placement, (ii) completion of a sale and leaseback transaction regarding the two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located, (iii) receipt of payment by Macon in accordance with the arbitral award described above and/or (iv) any net proceeds from the conditional Subsequent Offering. There can be no assurance that sufficient additional capital will be secured through such measures. If the Group does not obtain additional funding as required, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, revenues, profitability, liquidity, cash flow, financial position, prospects and/or the Group's ability to continue as a going concern.
- If the Group is unable to comply with restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing its indebtedness or in current or future debt financing agreements, there could be a default or

cancellation under the terms of those agreements. Borrowings under debt arrangements that contain cross-acceleration or cross-default provisions may also be accelerated and become due and payable.

- On 1 December 2023, the Company received a letter from the Norwegian FSA requesting additional information regarding certain matters in the Company's Interim Financial Statements. If the Norwegian FSA based on its period financial statement review should determine that the Interim Financial Statements are inaccurate or incorrect, the Company may need to restate the Interim Financial Statements, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's results of operations, financial condition and prospects.
- As a consequence of its international operations, the Group is exposed to exchange rate fluctuations since operating revenues and operating costs are denominated in different currencies. Exchange rate fluctuations could have a significant adverse effect on the Group's results of operations, cash flows, financial conditions and prospects.
- If the conditions for the Private Placement are not fulfilled before 15 December 2023, the Private Placement will not be completed. Further, the Subsequent Offering will then be cancelled, all Subscription Rights will lapse and all subscriptions made will be cancelled, without any compensation to the holders/subscribers (it being noted that the Subscription Price for subscribed Offer Shares in such case will not be payable by the subscribers).

Key information on the securities

What are the main features of the securities?

<i>Type, class and ISIN</i>	All of the Shares are common shares in the Company and have been created under the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act. The existing Shares are, and the New Shares will be, registered in book-entry form with the CSD under ISIN NO 0003111700. The New Shares will be ordinary Shares in the Company, each having a par value of NOK 0.25. The New Shares will carry full shareholder rights, in all respects equal to the Company's existing Shares, from the time of registration with the NRBE. The New Shares (including the Private Placement Shares) have not been issued or listed and are not tradable on the Oslo Stock Exchange on the date of this Prospectus.
<i>Currency, par value and number of securities.....</i>	The Shares are, and the New Shares will be, traded in NOK on the Oslo Stock Exchange. As of the date of this Prospectus, the Company's share capital is NOK 152,490,851 divided into 152,490,851 Shares, each with a par value of NOK 1.
<i>Rights attached to the securities</i>	The Company has one class of shares in issue, and in accordance with the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, all shares in that class provide equal rights in the Company. Each of the Shares carries one vote.
<i>Transfer restrictions</i>	The Shares are freely transferable. The Articles of Association do not provide for any restrictions on the transfer of Shares, or a right of first refusal for the Shares. Share transfers are not subject to approval by the Board of Directors.
<i>Dividend and dividend policy.....</i>	The Company's goal is to maximize the shareholders' values over time. The Company wishes to distribute a steady and preferential increasing dividend. For the accounting years 2020, 2021 and 2022, no dividend was paid.

Key information on the offer of securities to the public and/or the admission to trading on a regulated market

Under which conditions and timetable can I invest in this security?

<i>Terms and conditions of the offering.....</i>	The Subsequent Offering consists of an offer by the Company to issue up to 250,000,000 Offer Shares, each with a par value of NOK 0.25, at a Subscription Price of NOK 0.25 per Offer Share, being equal to the subscription price in the Private Placement. Subject to all Offer Shares being issued, the Subsequent Offering will result in NOK 62,500,000 in gross proceeds to the Company. The purpose of the Subsequent Offering is to enable the Eligible Shareholders to subscribe for Shares in the Company at the same price as in the Private Placement, thus limiting the dilution of their shareholding. Eligible Shareholders are shareholders of the Company as of 6 November 2023 (as registered in the CSD on the Record Date) who (i) were not contacted in the wall crossing phase of the Private Placement, (ii) were not allocated shares in the Private Placement and (iii) are not resident in a jurisdiction where such offering would be unlawful, or for jurisdictions other than Norway, would require any filing, registration or similar action. Eligible Shareholders will be granted non-transferable Subscription Rights that, subject to applicable laws, provide the right to subscribe for, and be allocated, Offer Shares in the Subsequent Offering. Over-subscription will be permitted, but subscription without Subscription Rights will not be permitted. Eligible Shareholders will be granted non-transferable Subscription Rights giving a preferential right to subscribe for, and be allocated, Offer Shares in the Subsequent Offering. Each Eligible Shareholder will, subject to applicable securities laws, be granted 7.4134 Subscription Rights for each Share registered as held by such
--	--

Eligible Shareholder on the Record Date, rounded down to the nearest whole Subscription Right. Each whole Subscription Right will, subject to applicable securities laws, give the right to subscribe for and be allocated one Offer Share in the Subsequent Offering. The Subscription Rights will be credited to and registered on each Eligible Shareholder's CSD account on or about 5 December 2023 under the ISIN NO 0013091819. The Subscription Rights will be distributed free of charge to Eligible Shareholders. The Subscription Rights are non-transferable. The Subscription Period will commence on 5 December 2023 and end on 19 December 2023 at 16:30 hours (CET). The Subscription Period may not be extended or shortened.

The Subscription Rights must be used to subscribe for Offer Shares before the expiry of the Subscription Period on 19 December 2023 at 16:30 hours (CET). Subscription Rights that are not exercised before 16:30 hours (CET) on 19 December 2023 will have no value and will lapse without compensation to the holder. Holders of Subscription Rights should note that subscriptions for Offer Shares must be made in accordance with the procedures set out in this Prospectus and the Subscription Form attached hereto and that the receipt of Subscription Rights does not in itself constitute a subscription of Offer Shares.

The payment date for the Offer Shares is expected to be on or about 22 December 2023. Delivery of the Offer Shares is expected to take place on or about 29 December 2023 through the facilities of the CSD. Completion of the Subsequent Offering is conditional upon completion of the Private Placement. If the conditions for completion of the Private Placement are not fulfilled by 15 December 2023, the Subsequent Offering will be cancelled prior to the expiry of the Subscription Period, all Subscription Rights will lapse and all subscriptions made will be cancelled, without any compensation to the holders/subscribers (it being noted that the Subscription Price for subscribed Offer Shares in such case will not be payable by the subscribers).

Timetable in the

offering..... The timetable set out below provides certain indicative key dates for the Subsequent Offering:

Last day of trading in the Shares including Subscription Rights.....	6 November 2023
First day of trading in the Shares excluding Subscription Rights	7 November 2023
Record Date.....	8 November 2023
Subscription Period commences.....	5 December 2023
Subscription Period ends.....	19 December 2023
Allocation of the Offer Shares.....	Expected on or about 20 December 2023
Publication of the results of the Subsequent Offering.....	Expected on or about 20 December 2023
Distribution of allocation letters.....	Expected on or about 20 December 2023
Payment date	Expected on or about 22 December 2023
Registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Subsequent Offering	Expected on or about 29 December 2023
Delivery of the Offer Shares.....	Expected on or about 29 December 2023
Listing and commencement of trading in the Offer Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange	Expected on or about 29 December 2023

Admission to trading The Shares are, or will be, admitted to trading on the Oslo Stock Exchange under ISIN NO 0003111700 and ticker code "BOR". The Company currently expects commencement of trading in the Private Placement Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange on or about 13 December 2023, subject to registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares in the NRBE and in the Offer Shares on or about 29 December 2023, subject to registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Offer Shares in the NRBE. The Company has not applied for admission to trading of the Shares on any other stock exchange or regulated market.

Distribution plan..... Allocation of the Offer Shares will take place on or about 20 December 2023 in accordance with the following criteria:

- Allocation will be made to subscribers in accordance with the Subscription Rights used to subscribe new Shares in the Subscription Period. Each Subscription Right will give the right to subscribe for and be allocated one (1) Offer Share.
- If not all Subscription Rights are validly used during the Subscription Period, subscribers who have used their Subscription Rights and have over-subscribed will be allocated remaining new Shares on a pro rata basis based on the number of Subscription Rights exercised. In the event that pro rata allocation is not possible due to the number of remaining Offer Shares, the Company will determine the allocation by lot drawing.

No fractional Offer Shares will be allocated. The Company reserves the right to round off, reject or reduce any subscription for Offer Shares not covered by Subscription Rights unless subscribers are given the right to over-subscribe in accordance with the above allocation criteria.

Dilution..... The following table shows a comparison of participation in the Company's share capital and voting rights for existing shareholders before and after the issuance of the New Shares and the deletion of the Company's 8,010 treasury shares, with the assumption that existing shareholders do not subscribe for the New Shares and that all the Offer Shares are issued:

	Prior to the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering	Subsequent to the Private Placement and deletion of 8,010 treasury shares	Subsequent to the Subsequent Offering if all Offer Shares are issued
Number of Shares.....	152,490,851	1,152,482,841	1,402,482,841
% dilution		86.77%	89.13%

The Company's total equity as at 30 September 2023, as set out in the Company's Interim Financial Statements, was NOK 520,098,000, which translates to approximately NOK 3.4107 in net asset value per Share at that date. The Subscription Price is NOK 0.25 per Offer Share.

Total expenses of the issue/ offer The Company will bear the costs, fees and expenses related to the Subsequent Offering, which are estimated to amount to approximately NOK 3,950,000 assuming that all Offer Shares are issued. No expenses or taxes will be charged by the Company or the Managers to the subscribers in the Subsequent Offering.

Who is the offeror and/or the person asking for admission to trading?

Brief description of the Offeror Not applicable. The Company is offering the New Shares.

Why is this Prospectus being produced?

Reasons for the offer/ admission to trading..... This Prospectus has been prepared in order to facilitate the listing of the New Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange and to facilitate for the offering of the Offer Shares. The purpose of the Subsequent Offering is to enable the Eligible Shareholders to subscribe for Shares in the Company at the same price as in the Private Placement, thus limiting the dilution of their shareholding.

Use of proceeds..... The net proceeds from the Private Placement will be used (i) to repay the outstanding debt under the bond loan (BOR04) by carrying out a full redemption of the issued bonds at 100% of the nominal value, (ii) to repay approximately NOK 120 million of the Group's investment loan with Pekao S.A. Bank in connection with the contemplated refinancing of such loan and (iii) for general corporate purposes. The net proceeds from the Subsequent Offering will be used for general corporate purposes.

Underwriting..... Not applicable. There is no underwriting in the Subsequent Offering.

Conflicts of interest.. The Managers or their affiliates have provided from time to time, and may in the future provide, investment and commercial banking services to the Company and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business, for which they may have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. The Managers, their employees and any affiliate may currently own Shares in the Company. Further, in connection with the Subsequent Offering, the Managers, their employees and any affiliate acting as an investor for its own account may receive Subscription Rights (if they are Eligible Shareholders) and may exercise its right to take up such Subscription Rights and acquire Offer Shares, and, in that capacity, may retain, purchase or sell Offer Shares and any other securities of the Company or other investments for its own account and may offer or sell such securities (or other investments) otherwise than in connection with the Subsequent Offering. The Managers do not intend to disclose the extent of any such investments or transactions otherwise than in accordance with any legal or regulatory obligation to do so. Further, the Managers will receive a variable fee in connection with the Subsequent Offering, and, as such, have an interest in the Subsequent Offering. Beyond the abovementioned, the Company is not aware of any interest, including conflicting ones, of natural and legal persons involved in the Subsequent Offering.

2 RISK FACTORS

An investment in the Company, thus the New Shares, involves inherent risk. Investors should carefully consider the risk factors and all information contained in this Prospectus, including the Financial Information and related notes incorporated by reference hereto. The risks and uncertainties described in this Section 2 are the material known risks and uncertainties faced by the Group as of the date hereof, and represents those risk factors that the Company believes to represent the most material risks for investors when making their investment decision in the Offer Shares. An investment in the Company is suitable only for investors who understand the risks associated with this type of investment and who can afford to lose all or part of their investment.

The risk factors included in this Section 2 are presented in a limited number of categories, where each risk factor is placed in the most appropriate category based on the nature of the risk it represents. Within each category, the risk factors deemed most material for the Group, taking into account their potential negative effect for the Company and its subsidiaries and the probability of their occurrence, are set out first. This does not mean that the remaining risk factors are ranked in order of their materiality or comprehensibility, nor based on a probability of their occurrence. The absence of negative past experience associated with a given risk factor does not mean that the risks and uncertainties in that risk factor are not genuine and potential threats, and they should therefore be considered prior to making an investment decision. If any of the following risks were to materialize, either individually, cumulatively or together with other circumstances, it could have a material adverse effect on the Group and/or its business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects, which may cause a decline in the value and trading price of the Shares, resulting in loss of all or part of an investment in the Offer Shares. Additional factors of which the Company is currently unaware, or which it currently deems not to be risks, may also have corresponding negative effects. The COVID-19 pandemic, including the aftermath of the pandemic, may adversely affect the likeliness and/or materiality of the risk factors presented in this Section 2, and could also impose additional risks that have not yet been identified by the Company or which are not considered as material risks at the date of this Prospectus.

2.1 Risks related to the Group and the industries in which the Group operates

The sale-leaseback transaction for the Group's production facilities for refractory products is conditional

In October 2023, the Group entered into an agreement for a sale and leaseback transaction regarding the two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located (the "**Sale-Leaseback Transaction**"). Through the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Group will sell the two relevant properties, including the production facilities, to Bjuv municipality, and thereafter lease the relevant production facilities to continue the current production of refractory products, as further described in Section 5.6.1 "The Sale-Leaseback Transaction".

Completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is conditional upon binding approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv and certain other customary closing conditions. If the Group receives initial approval of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction from the Municipal Council of Bjuv, a three week appeal period for the approval will follow (starting upon publication of the approval by the Municipal Council of Bjuv). The approval will become binding once the appeal period has expired without any appeals having been made, or when any appeals have been finally resolved.

Although the Company is confident that the remaining closing conditions for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will be satisfied within the agreed deadline (31 December 2024), no assurance can be given to this effect. If the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is not completed, the Group will not receive the purchase price from this transaction, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects.

The completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon the initial (non-binding) approval of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction from the Municipal Council of Bjuv having been obtained. If such initial (non-binding) approval is not obtained within 15 December 2023, which is the date all conditions for completion of the Private Placement must be fulfilled, the Private Placement, and then also the Subsequent Offering, will be cancelled. See Section 2.4 "Risks related to the Shares, the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering".

Furthermore, as the completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon the initial (non-binding) approval only of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction by the Municipal Council of Bjuv, the Private Placement will, subject to the other conditions for completion of the Private Placement being fulfilled, be completed before the approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv has become binding and the other customary conditions for closing of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction have been fulfilled. There is hence a risk that the Private Placement will be completed without the Sale-Leaseback Transaction being completed (and without the Group receiving the purchase price from this transaction).

Uncertainties in macroeconomic conditions may have a material adverse effect on the Group

The Group's performance is affected by the general economic conditions in the markets in which it operates and has financial investments.

The global economy has been deeply affected by the outbreak of the corona virus SARS-CoV-2 ("COVID-19") which was recognised as a pandemic by the World Health Organization in March 2020. The outbreak of COVID-19, and the extraordinary health measures and restrictions imposed by authorities across the world on a local and global basis, have had a severe impact on companies and markets globally and locally. Although restrictions resulting from COVID-19 have generally been repealed globally, there is still uncertainty as to the duration and the effects on the world economy in the aftermath of COVID-19. This may result in a prolonged reduction in the level of activity in the Norwegian, Nordic and Polish economy as well as the global economy. A prolonged reduction in activity may severely impact the Group's customers and financial investments, and could in turn negatively affect the Group's revenue and operations going forward, including the Group's ability to raise capital or secure financing and/or its ability to service its debts.

The uncertainties in relation to the geopolitical tension in Europe and globally due to Russia's invasion of Ukraine have also led to supply chain disruptions and price volatility for raw materials. As an example, in 2022, the Group experienced challenges with logistics and higher prices for raw materials and energy which resulted (in some cases) in the Group's suppliers not being able to provide products or raw materials or other supplies on a timely basis.

Further, the Group's commercial real property business has been, and may continue to be, severely adversely affected by the general economic downturn. In 2022 and 2023, increased inflation and interest rates have caused economic uncertainty which have had, and may continue to have a negative impact on the required return (yield) for property valuation. This has also affected the valuation of Agora Bytom, which is the Group's largest investment. As of 30 September 2023, the Group has implemented an impairment of Agora Bytom with an effect of NOK 59.7 million, due to the increased yield in 2023.

The Group has a 2.98% ownership interest in the wind power development company ERH AS (previously named NBT AS and Emergy AS) ("ERH"), with substantial development rights in northern China, Pakistan and Ukraine. ERH currently experiences an economic crisis and material technical problems and, as such, has a highly uncertain future. The uncertainty has been further exacerbated by the Russian attack on Ukraine in February 2022. The value of the Group's shares in ERH has been written down to NOK 1 and there is a material risk that the value of the investment will not increase.

The current general economic downturn may have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects.

The Group's commercial real property business is highly competitive, continuously subject to new market trends and depends on public use

The shopping centre Agora Bytom, being the Group's largest investment (amounting to approximately 48% of the value on the Group's balance sheet as of 30 September 2023), is dependent on having frame agreements with key tenants such as international chains and major local brands to attract customers to the shopping centre. Furthermore, with new trends in the retail business, such as e-commerce, the Group must be able to enter into tenancy agreements with other type of tenants, such as restaurants and experience providers (e.g. cinemas and sport and activity providers) in order to maintain the same level of visitors to Agora Bytom.

Further, the extraordinary measures imposed by authorities worldwide, including in Poland, to contain COVID-19 have had a large impact on the world economy and have led to a decrease in the public's use of shopping centres, including Agora Bytom. Since the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 virus a pandemic in March 2020, Agora Bytom has on several occasions been partly locked down due to increasing COVID-19 infections, where only tenants selling grocery, sanitary and pharmacy articles, and service related industries (in total about 30 percent of the tenants) have been allowed to remain open. Although restrictions resulting from COVID-19 have generally been repealed globally, there is still uncertainty as to the duration and the effects on the world economy in the aftermath of COVID-19. There are also still industries that have repercussions after COVID-19, especially restaurants and cafes. For the aforementioned industries, it has been challenging as customers have not returned at the same level as before the COVID-19 pandemic.

If Agora Bytom were to lose any key tenants which are not replaced with tenants of the same quality, if shopping centres in general, and Agora Bytom specifically, are not able to remain attractive to the public or if extraordinary measures are imposed by the authorities in Poland to contain new waves of the COVID-19 virus or any other outbreaks of viruses or other infectious diseases, Agora Bytom may in the future not be able to attract a sufficient number of customers to generate adequate revenues for the Group to cover its operating expenses and/or service its debts. If the above risks were to materialise, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects.

The Group's refractory business is in particular dependent on one material supplier

The Company's subsidiary Höganäs Borgestad AB ("**Höganäs Borgestad**") entered into a strategic resale agreement for the purchase of standardized refractory products with the German company Refratechnik Cement GmbH and Refratechnik Steel GmbH (jointly "**Refratechnik**") effective 1 April 2021. As a result of said agreement, Höganäs Borgestad closed down its production of standardized refractory products at its refractory facility in Bjuv, Sweden with effect from October 2021, however so that it continues to manufacture refractory monolithic and hand shaped refractory products.

The agreement with Refratechnik includes an exclusivity clause whereby Höganäs Borgestad is restricted from buying refractory bricks from producers other than Refratechnik. This means that Höganäs Borgestad is dependent on competitive pricing on the refractory bricks from Refratechnik. Due to the exclusive character of the agreement, the Group's refractory business is to a significant extent dependent on Refratechnik delivering standardized refractory products of the quality expected by Höganäs Borgestad and its customers, on time and in the quantities ordered.

If Höganäs Borgestad's agreement with Refratechnik is terminated for any reason or amended to less favourable terms for the Group, if Refratechnik is not able to supply Höganäs Borgestad with the quantities and qualities required by Höganäs Borgestad or its customers, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's refractory business, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects.

The refractory business is global and highly competitive and is under continuous development which could make the Group unable to attract and retain a sufficient number of customers

The global nature of the refractory business makes it highly competitive. As customer contracts generally are awarded on a competitive bid basis, with pricing often being the decisive factor for being awarded contracts, the entrance of low cost providers of refractory products, especially from Eastern Europe and Asia, may influence the Group's market and lead to higher competition.

Furthermore, the introduction of new products and services, market acceptance of products and services based on new or alternative technologies, or the emergence of new industry standards in the refractory business could render the products sold by the Group obsolete or make it easier for other products or competitors to compete with its products and services. If the Group fails to have refractory products available which meets the customer demand, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's refractory business, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects.

The Group's refractory business is exposed to project execution risks

Planning and execution of refractory installation projects require skilled and qualified personnel. In order for the Group to be able to execute installation projects timely and with a high quality standard, the Group is dependent on having sufficient skilled personnel available, and especially educated and well trained refractory bricklayers. The Group is dependent on the supply of bricklayers from a limited number of suppliers in order to execute the installation projects. During the past few years, the Group has experienced reduced access to bricklayers due to high demand for such workers throughout Europe. The Group's ability to renew or extend existing contracts with suppliers for personnel, or enter into new contracts, is dependent on the number of bricklayers educated and the prevailing market conditions, including the general supply of, and demand for, bricklayers. If supplier contracts for the required personnel are not renewed or replaced upon expiry or termination, or if the suppliers do not honour their obligations pursuant to the contracts, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's refractory businesses, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects.

2.2 Risks related to financing and market risk

The Group will require additional capital to be able to continue its operations within the planned scale

The Company intends to secure NOK 250 million in gross proceeds from the Private Placement, which will be used (i) to repay the Company's bond loan with ticker code "BOR04" (the "**Bond Loan**") in full, (ii) to carry out a partial repayment of the mortgage loan with Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o. as borrower with an outstanding amount of approximately EUR 40.4 million as per 30 September 2023 (the "**Agora Bytom Facility**") and (iii) for general corporate purposes.

The completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon (i) registration of the Share Capital Decrease and the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement in the NRBE, (ii) the issuance of the Private Placement Shares in the CSD, (iii) initial (non-binding) approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, and (iv) the Prefunding Agreement (as described in Section 14.1.4 "Delivery and listing of the Private Placement Shares") not having been terminated.

If these conditions are not satisfied within 15 December 2023, the Private Placement will not be completed and the Company will not receive the proceeds from the Private Placement. The Company may then not be able to repay the Bond Loan upon the maturity of such loan on 8 January 2024, or partially repay the Agora Bytom Facility as anticipated. This may in turn trigger cross-default under the Nordea Facility (as defined and described in the risk factor "The Group could be unable to comply with restrictions and financial covenants in agreements governing its indebtedness" below), and the maturity date for the Agora Bytom Facility will not be postponed as contemplated (as described in the risk factor "The refinancing of the Agora Bytom Facility has not been finally agreed" below). The Company expects that it in such case must enter into a financial restructuring process in order to seek to amend the terms of, and obtain necessary waivers under, its existing debt facilities to avoid termination of such facilities. No assurance can be given that such financial restructuring will be successful and that the Company in such case will avoid insolvency proceedings. Reference is in this respect also made to Section 8.4 "Working capital statement".

If the Private Placement is not completed, this may consequently have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, revenues, profitability, liquidity, cash flow, financial positions, prospects and/or the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. Please also refer to Section 2.4 "Risks related to the Shares, the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering" and the risk factor "The conditions for completion of the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering may not be fulfilled".

Going forward the Group also plans to secure additional capital through (i) the completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, (ii) receipt of payment in accordance with the arbitral award described in the risk factor "Risk related to legal proceedings" in Section 2.3 "Risks related to laws, regulations and litigation" below (the "**Arbitral Award**") and/or (iii) any net proceeds from the Subsequent Offering.

Completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is subject to certain conditions as described in Section 2.1 "Risks related to the Group and the industries in which the Group operates" above. Although the Company is confident that such closing conditions will be satisfied within the agreed deadline, no assurance can be given to this effect.

Pursuant to the Arbitral Award, a Russian customer of the Group company Macon has been ordered to pay Macon approximately EUR 2.75 million (excl. VAT), with the addition of interest of 9.2% per annum on an amount of approximately EUR 2.49 million from 22 October 2016 until payment takes place, and to cover Macon's legal costs of approximately NOK 18 million. Although the Russian customer has expressed willingness and ability to pay, and is not on any sanction list, it has proven time-consuming to arrange for the payment to be made due to the current political and geopolitical instability. Macon has not yet received payment, it is uncertain when the payment will be made, and there is no guarantee that Macon will receive said payment in full or at all. See further details about the Arbitral Award in Section 5.5 "Legal proceedings".

The Company will carry out the Subsequent Offering and receive the net proceeds from the Subsequent Offering. As the Subsequent Offering is not underwritten, there can, however be no assurance that the Company will receive net proceeds from the Subsequent Offering of a certain amount or any proceeds at all. Furthermore, the Subsequent Offering will also be withdrawn if the conditions for completion of the Private Placement are not fulfilled within 15 December 2023.

There can consequently be no assurance that the Group will secure additional capital through the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, receipt of payment in accordance with the Arbitral Award and/or the Subsequent Offering. If the Group in the future requires additional capital, there is a risk that adequate sources of funds may not be available on acceptable terms or at all. If the Group raises additional funds by issuing additional Shares or instruments convertible into Shares, the existing shareholders may be significantly diluted.

If the Group for any reason does not obtain additional funding as needed in the future, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, revenues, profitability, liquidity, cash flow, financial positions, prospects and/or the Group's ability to continue as a going concern.

The Group could be unable to comply with restrictions and financial covenants in agreements governing its indebtedness

If the Group is unable to comply with restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing its indebtedness or in current or future debt financing agreements, there could be a default or cancellation under the terms of those agreements. The Group's ability to comply with such restrictions and covenants, including meeting financial ratios and measures, is dependent on its future performance and financial development. The Group has *inter alia* covenants relating to minimum requirements with respect to equity ratio, interest coverage ratio and debt-service coverage ratio, changes in shareholders, minimum ratio between EBITDA and net interest-bearing debt and loan to value. Please also refer to Section 6.3 "Partial repayment and amendment of terms of the Agora Bytom Facility".

If a default occurs under any of the Group's loan agreements, lenders could terminate their commitments to lend or accelerate the outstanding loans and declare all amounts borrowed under the relevant facility due and payable. Furthermore, the Bond Loan, which is contemplated be repaid through use of the proceeds from the Private Placement (as described in Section 6.2 "The Bond Redemption"), and Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB's mortgage loan and credit facility with Nordea Bank Abp, filial i Sverige ("**Nordea**") (the "**Nordea Facility**") contain cross default provisions. If a default occurs under any of the Group's other loan agreements, borrowings under the Bond Loan and the Nordea Facility may therefore also be accelerated and become due and payable.

In addition, certain of the Group's financing agreements include change of control provisions which, if triggered, could result in the Group having to immediately prepay all amounts, including interest, accrued and owing under the relevant facility.

If any of the above-mentioned events occur, the Group cannot guarantee that its assets will be sufficient to repay in full the relevant outstanding indebtedness, the value of the assets may be negatively influenced and the Group may be unable to find alternative financing. Even if the Group could obtain alternative financing, that financing might not be on terms that are favourable or acceptable.

The occurrence of such events could have a material adverse effect on the Group's financing, business, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects.

The Group's existing or future debt arrangements could limit the Group's liquidity and financial flexibility

Following the contemplated redemption of the Bond Loan with proceeds from the Private Placement, the Group's main financing arrangements are (i) the Agora Bytom Facility, of which EUR 10 million is contemplated to be repaid with proceeds from the Private Placement, and (ii) the Nordea Facility, with an outstanding amount of approximately SEK 64.6 million as per 30 September 2023.

Although not planned for at the date of this Prospectus, the Group may incur additional indebtedness in the future. The Group's level of debt at any time may have important consequences for the Group, including but not limited to the following:

- The Group's ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other purposes may be impaired or such financing may be unavailable on favourable terms;
- The Group's costs of borrowing could increase as it becomes more leveraged;
- The Group may need to use a substantial portion of its cash from operations to make principal and interest payments on its debt, reducing the funds that would otherwise be available for operations, future business opportunities and dividends to its shareholders;
- The Group's debt level could make it more vulnerable than its competitors with less debt to competitive pressure, a downturn in its business or the economy generally; and
- The Group's debt level may limit its flexibility in responding to changing business and economic conditions.

The Group's ability to service its debt will depend upon, among other things, its future financial and operating performance, which will be affected by prevailing economic conditions as well as financial, business, regulatory and other factors, some of which are beyond its control. If the Group's operating income is not sufficient to service its current or future indebtedness, the Group will be forced to take action such as reducing or delaying its business activities, acquisitions, investments or capital expenditures, restructuring or refinancing its debt or seeking additional equity capital. The Group may not be able to implement any of these remedies on satisfactory terms, or at all. If any such risk materialise, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects.

The refinancing of the Agora Bytom Facility has not been finally agreed

On 2 November 2023, Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o entered into a term sheet for an extension of the maturity date for the Agora Bytom Facility from 30 June 2024 to 31 December 2028, and certain other amendments to the terms of the facility, subject to a partial repayment of the outstanding amount by EUR 10 million. The EUR 10 million repayment is expected to be financed through the proceeds received from the Private Placement. See Section 6.3 "Partial repayment and amendment of terms of the Agora Bytom Facility". The final agreement governing said amendments have not yet been entered into, and there is consequently a risk that such agreement will not be entered into on the terms set out in the term sheet or at all. Further, there is a risk that any conditions for the entry into force of such amendments will not be fulfilled. If the contemplated amendments to the Agora Bytom Facility do not enter into force as anticipated, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects.

Risks related to the ongoing period financial statement review by the Norwegian FSA of the Group's Interim Financial Statements for Q3 2023

On 1 December 2023, the Company received a letter from the Norwegian FSA requesting additional information regarding certain matters in the Company's Interim Financial Statements.

In the letter, the Norwegian FSA has requested more information on the following topics:

- (i) The accounting treatment of the Group's claims pursuant to the Arbitral Award as further described in Section 5.5 "Legal proceedings";
- (ii) The development in the Group's costs of goods sold and, salaries and personnel costs in the third quarter of 2023 compared to the same period in 2022, and any identified loss-making contracts as of 30 September 2023; and
- (iii) The Group's investment property, Agora Bytom, including the third-party valuation and the Company's own valuation of Agora Bytom as of 30 September 2023, with a specific breakdown of key assumptions and Management's evaluations associated with them.

The request from the Norwegian FSA described above will hereafter be referred to as the "**NFSA Letter**". The NFSA Letter is further described in Section 4.3.1 "Historical financial information".

The Company has been requested by the NFSA to provide its response to the NFSA Letter by 9 January 2024, and the Company is confident in its ability to provide comprehensive responses to the NFSA within the deadline requested.

However, should the Norwegian FSA determine that the Interim Financial Statements are inaccurate or incorrect, or determine that additional information is necessary in the Interim Financial Statements, the Group may be requested or required to amend or restate its Interim Financial Statements. This may in turn lead to the Group presenting a result for the period or a statement of position different than that previously disclosed. In addition, the Group may in such circumstances be exposed to fines or other sanctions. Any failure to ensure compliance with accounting standards or other reporting requirements may also result in reduced confidence of the Group's stakeholders, including its current and potential investors, which can have a negative impact on the Group's reputation and ability to access the capital markets. This may have a significant adverse effect on the Group's results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial conditions and prospects.

Risks related to the Company being a holding company

The Company is a holding company and relies principally on cash generated by its subsidiaries for its cash and financing requirements, including the funds necessary to service any debt it may incur. The Company's subsidiaries may be restricted in their ability to transfer funds to the Company whether in the form of dividends, loans or advances, and the imposition of such a limitation could materially and adversely limit the Company's ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to its businesses, pay dividends or otherwise fund and conduct its business. The inability of the subsidiaries to transfer cash to the Company may mean that, even though the Company may have sufficient resources on a consolidated basis to meet its obligations under its debt agreements, it may not be able to meet such obligations. Defaults by, or the insolvency of, certain subsidiaries of the Company could result in the obligation of the Company to make payments under parent company financial or performance guarantees in respect of such subsidiaries' obligations, or cause cross-defaults on certain borrowings of the Company. If the Company's subsidiaries are unable to transfer funds to the Company, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and/or prospects and it could result in the Company being unable to service its debt as it falls due.

The Group is exposed to exchange rate fluctuations

As a consequence of its international operations, including its operations in Norway, Sweden, Finland and Poland, the Group is exposed to exchange rate fluctuations since operating revenues and operating costs are denominated in different currencies. By example, a material part of the operating revenues from sales within the refractory business comes from the Group's Norwegian and Swedish operations which are denominated in NOK and SEK, respectively, while the refractory products acquired from Refratechnik are denominated in EUR. Within the commercial real property business the rental income in Agora Bytom is dominated in EUR, while a significant part of the operational costs are dominated in PLN. Furthermore, the Group's consolidated financial statements are presented in NOK, but only a part of the Group's revenues, costs and liabilities are denominated in NOK. The Group may enter into hedging agreements, but there can be no assurance that such arrangements will fully, or at all, protect the Group from exchange rate risk (in particular in the long term) or that the Group is able to enter into such hedging arrangements on commercially reasonable terms. Exchange rate fluctuations could have a significant adverse effect on the Group's results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial conditions and prospects.

2.3 Risks related to laws, regulations and litigation

Risk related to legal proceedings

The Group may be involved in various legal proceedings and subject to claims that arise in the ordinary course of business. For example, the Group has been involved in an arbitration dispute in Vienna, Austria, relating to a project delivered by the Group company Macon to a customer in Russia in 2016, which was resolved in the Group's favour in July 2023. Furthermore, in July 2018, three Danish companies initiated legal proceedings against Borgestad, Borgestad Properties AS and Agora Bytom Sp. z.o.o before the Oslo District Court, related to an alleged claim for additional project management fee in connection with the construction of the shopping center in Agora Bytom. In 2019, the Court of Appeal dismissed the case with regard to one of the Danish companies and Agora Bytom Sp. z.o.o, and this decision is final. In February 2021, the Oslo District Court acquitted Borgestad and Borgestad Properties AS. However, the Danish companies appealed the judgment and the case reached its final conclusion in an out-of-court settlement in December 2022. Although both of the above-mentioned disputes are resolved at the date of this Prospectus, the results of litigations and claims are always and in general inherently unpredictable and uncertain. Regardless of the outcome of potential future disputes, litigation has the potential to have an adverse impact on the Group because of defence and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

As regards the arbitration dispute in Vienna, the customer was pursuant to the Arbitral Award ordered to pay Macon approximately EUR 2.75 million (excl. VAT), with the addition of interest of 9.2% per annum on an amount of approximately EUR 2.49 million from 22 October 2016 until payment takes place, and to cover Macon's legal costs of approximately NOK 18 million. Although the Russian customer at the date of this Prospectus is not on any sanction list, it has, due to political and geopolitical instability, proven time-consuming to transfer the money to a Swedish bank account, and Macon has not yet received payment. The transfer is subject to approval from the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, which has not yet been granted. As the account receivable from the customer has been recognized as revenue in the Interim Financial Statements, the Group will suffer a corresponding loss if payment is not received. Please also refer to Section 5.5 "Legal proceedings".

If the Group is not successful in receiving payment from the customer in accordance with the Arbitral Award, this could have an adverse effect on the Group. Further, if the Group is not successful in its assertions in other legal proceedings or claims that may arise, this may have a material adverse effect on the Group's results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and prospects.

2.4 Risks related to the Shares, the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering

The conditions for completion of the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering may not be fulfilled

The completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon (i) registration of the Share Capital Decrease and the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement in the NRBE, (ii) the issuance of the Private Placement Shares in the CSD, (iii) initial (non-binding) approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, and (iv) the Prefunding Agreement (as described in Section 14.1.4 "Delivery and listing of the Private Placement Shares") not having been terminated.

If such conditions have not been met within 15 December 2023 (the "**Long Stop Date**"), the Private Placement will not be completed and the Company will not receive the proceeds from the Private Placement. The Company may then not be able to repay the Bond Loan upon the maturity of such loan on 8 January 2024, or partially repay the Agora Bytom Facility as anticipated. See Section 2.2 "Risks related to financing and market risk" and the risk factor "The Group will require additional capital to be able to continue its operations within the planned scale" for a further description of this risk. Furthermore, if the conditions for the Private Placement are not met within the Long Stop Date, the Subsequent Offering will be cancelled prior to the expiry of the Subscription Period, all Subscription Rights will lapse and all subscriptions for Offer Shares will be cancelled, without any compensation to the holders/subscribers (it being noted that the Subscription Price for subscribed Offer Shares in such case will not be payable by the subscribers).

If the above risk materialises, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, revenues, profitability, liquidity, cash flow, financial positions, prospects and/or the Group's ability to continue as a going concern.

The price of the Shares may fluctuate significantly

The trading volume and price of the Shares could fluctuate significantly. Some of the factors that could negatively affect the price of the Shares or result in fluctuations in the price or trading volume of the Shares include, for example, future sales, or the possibility for future sales, of substantial numbers of the Shares, changes in the actual or projected results of operations of the Group or those of its competitors, investors' evaluations of the success and effects of the Group's strategy, as well as the evaluation of the related risks, changes in general economic conditions or the equities markets generally, changes in the industries in which the Group operates, changes in shareholders and other factors. The price of the Shares may therefore fluctuate due to factors that have little or nothing to do with the Group, and such fluctuations may materially affect the price of the Shares.

Existing shareholders who do not participate in the Subsequent Offering may experience a significant dilution of their shareholding

To the extent that an existing shareholder does not exercise its Subscription Rights prior to the expiry of the Subscription Period, whether by choice or due to a failure to comply with the procedures, or to the extent that an existing shareholder is not permitted to subscribe for Offer Shares, such existing shareholder's proportionate ownership and voting interests in the Company after the completion of the Subsequent Offering will be diluted significantly. Please refer to Section 14.3 "Dilution" for more information about the dilutive effect of the Subsequent Offering.

3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE PROSPECTUS

This Prospectus has been prepared in connection with the Subsequent Offering described herein and the listing of the New Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange.

The board of directors of Borgestad ASA accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Prospectus. The members of the Board of Directors confirm that to the best of their knowledge, the information contained in this Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and that the Prospectus makes no omission likely to affect its import.

4 December 2023

The Board of Directors of Borgestad ASA

Glen Ole Rødland

Jan Erik Sivertsen

Wenche Kjølås

Jacob Andreas Møller

Helene Bryde Steen

4 GENERAL INFORMATION

4.1 The approval of this Prospectus by the Norwegian Financial Supervisory Authority

The Financial Supervisory Authority of Norway (*Nw.: Finanstilsynet*) (the "**Norwegian FSA**") has reviewed and approved this Prospectus, as competent authority under Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (the "**EU Prospectus Regulation**"). The Norwegian FSA only approves this Prospectus as meeting the standards of completeness, comprehensibility and consistency imposed by the EU Prospectus Regulation, and such approval should not be considered as an endorsement of the issuer or the quality of the securities that are the subject of this Prospectus. This Prospectus was approved by the Norwegian FSA on 4 December 2023. The Prospectus has been drawn up as part of a simplified prospectus in accordance with Article 14 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (the EU Prospectus Regulation). Investors should make their own assessment as to the suitability of investing in the securities.

4.2 Other important investor information

The Company has furnished the information in this Prospectus. No representation or warranty, express or implied is made by the Managers as to the accuracy, completeness or verification of the information set forth herein, and nothing contained in this Prospectus is, or shall be relied upon as, a promise or representation in this respect, whether as to the past or the future. The Managers assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness or the verification of this Prospectus and accordingly disclaims, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all liability whether arising in tort, contract or otherwise which it might otherwise be found to have in respect of this Prospectus or any such statement.

Neither the Company nor the Managers, or any of their respective affiliates, representatives, advisers or selling agents, is making any representation to any offeree or purchaser of the Offer Shares or holder of the Subscription Rights regarding the legality of an investment in the Offer Shares or the Subscription Rights. Each investor should consult with his or her own advisors as to the legal, tax, business, financial and related aspects of a purchase of the Offer Shares and the use of the Subscription Rights to subscribe for Offer Shares and the Subscription Rights.

Investing in the Shares involves a high degree of risk. Reference is made to Section 2 "Risk Factors".

4.3 Financial information

4.3.1 Historical financial information

The Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended 31 December 2022 (the "**Financial Statements**") and the Company's unaudited consolidated interim financial statements as of and for the three and nine months' periods ended 30 September 2023 (the "**Interim Financial Statements**" and together with the Financial Statements, the "**Financial Information**") have been incorporated by reference hereto, see Section 16.3 "Incorporation by reference". The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (the "**EU**"), while the Interim Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard 34 "Interim Financial Reporting" as adopted by the EU.

The Financial Statements have been audited by Deloitte AS ("**Deloitte**"), as set forth in their report included therein. The Interim Financial Statements have not been audited.

On 1 December 2023, the Company received a letter from the Norwegian FSA requesting additional information regarding certain matters in the Interim Financial Statements (the NFSA Letter). In the NFSA Letter, the Norwegian FSA has requested more information from the Company on the following topics:

- (i) The Group's claims pursuant to the Arbitral Award, as further described in Section 5.5 "Legal proceedings", as well as the Company's assessment of such claims in connection with the preparation of the Interim Financial Statements, including in relation to the subsequent measurement of expected credit losses in accordance with IFRS 9 and necessary additional disclosures in accordance with IAS 34 and any other relevant IFRS standards.

- (ii) The Company's analysis and explanation of the development in costs of goods sold and salaries and personnel costs for the third quarter of 2023 compared to the previous year, as well as the detailed breakdown of the costs of goods sold based on the goods' nature for the third quarter of 2023 compared to the same period in the previous year, indicating whether there have been any changes in such composition. Furthermore, the Norwegian FSA has requested information about whether the Company has ongoing projects as of 30 September 2023 where loss-making contracts have been identified.
- (iii) The Company's investment property, Agora Bytom, including a detailed description of the shopping centre and parking facility, tenants, lease agreements, etc. The Norwegian FSA has also requested information on the Company's valuation of Agora Bytom as of 30 September, 2023, with a specific breakdown of key assumptions and Management's evaluations associated therewith, as well as the third-party valuation obtained by the Company.

The Company has been requested to provide its responses to the Norwegian FSA by 9 January 2024. See also Section 2.2 "Risks related to control by the Norwegian FSA of the Group's financial reporting in the Interim Financial Statements" and Section 5.9 "Trend information".

4.3.2 *Unaudited pro forma financial information*

This Prospectus contains unaudited pro forma condensed financial information to illustrate how the Sale-Leaseback Transaction might have affected the Groups consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 January 2022 had the transaction taken place 1 January 2022 and the consolidated balance sheet had the transaction taken place 31 December 2022.

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information is included in Appendix C to this Prospectus. Deloitte AS has issued an independent assurance report on the unaudited condensed pro forma financial information, which also is included in Appendix C to this Prospectus, stating that in their opinion; (i) the unaudited condensed pro forma financial information has been properly compiled on the basis stated; and (ii) the basis referred to in (i) is consistent with the accounting policies of the Company. For more information, see Section 4.3.2 "Unaudited pro forma financial information". The unaudited condensed pro forma financial information included in this Prospectus is presented for illustrative purposes only and does not purport to represent what the Company's actual financial performance would have been had the events which were the subject of the adjustments occurred on the relevant dates. The unaudited condensed pro forma financial information does not include all of the information required for financial statements under IFRS and should be read in conjunction with the Financial Information. For general information and purpose of the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information, see Section 9.2 "General information and purpose of the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information".

Other than set out in Sections 4.3.1 and 4.3.2, Deloitte AS has not audited, reviewed or produced any report or any other information provided in this Prospectus.

4.3.3 *Alternative performance measures (APMs)*

In order to enhance investors' understanding of the Company's performance the Company presents in this Prospectus certain alternative performance measures ("**APM**") as defined by the European Securities and Markets Authority ("**ESMA**") in the ESMA Guidelines on Alternative Performance Measures 2015/1057.

An APM is defined as a financial measure of historical or future financial performance, financial position, or cash flows, other than a financial measure defined or specified in the applicable financial reporting framework (IFRS). The Company uses APMs to measure operating performance and is of the view that the APMs provide investors with relevant and specific operating figures which may enhance their understanding of the Company's performance. The APMs presented herein are not measurement of performance under IFRS or other generally accepted accounting principles and investors should not consider any such measures to be an alternative to: (a) operating revenues or operating profit (as determined in accordance with IFRS or other generally accepted accounting principles), as a measure of the Company's operating performance; or (b) any other measures of performance under generally accepted accounting principles. The APMs presented herein may not be indicative

of the Company's historical operating results, nor are such measures meant to be predictive of the Company's future results. The Company believes that the APMs presented herein are commonly reported by companies in the markets in which the Company competes and are widely used by investors in comparing performance on a consistent basis without regard to factors such as depreciation, amortisation and impairment, which can vary significantly depending upon accounting measures (in particular when acquisitions have occurred), business practice or non-operating factors. Accordingly, the Company discloses the APMs presented herein to permit a more complete and comprehensive analysis of its operating performance relative to other companies across periods, and of the Company's ability to service its debt. As companies calculate the APMs presented herein differently, the Group's presentation of these APMs may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies.

The APMs used by the Company are set out below:

- **EBITDA:** Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization.
- **EBIT:** Earnings before interest and taxes.
- **Return on Equity:** Profit before tax, minus tax payable, minus unrealized premium, as a percentage of average equity.
- **Return on Total Capital:** Profit before tax plus interest expenses as a percentage of average total capital.
- **Liquidity Ratio:** Current assets as a percentage of current liabilities.
- **Equity Ratio:** Book value of equity including minority interests as a percentage of total capital.
- **Bank Deposits and Securities:** Cash in bank and short-term financial investments.
- **Interest-Bearing Debt:** Long-term and short-term loans, including financial leasing obligations.
- **Profit per Share:** Net profit divided by average number of shares.
- **Cash per Share:** Cash flow divided by average number of shares.
- **Working Capital:** Current assets minus current liabilities.

4.3.4 *Calculations and reconciliations of APMs*

The table below sets out the APMs presented by the Group in this Prospectus (other than EBITDA, EBIT and Bank Deposits and Securities) for the years ended 31 December 2022 and 31 December 2021 and show the relevant APMs reconciled to IFRS to provide investors with an overview of the basis of calculation of such APMs. See Section 4.3.3 "Alternative performance measures (APMs)" above for a further description of the APMs presented below. EBITDA, EBIT and Bank Deposits and Securities for the years ended 31 December 2022 and 31 December 2021 are set out in the Financial Statements (page 35). Please see Section 16.3 "Incorporation by reference" in this regard.

The APMs used by the Group on a historical interim basis and the relevant reconciliations are set out in the Company's Interim Financial Statements (page 25). Please see Section 16.3 "Incorporation by reference" in this regard.

In NOK thousand

	Year ended	
	31 December	
	2022	2021
Return on equity		
Total equity.....	507,873	339,297
Average equity.....	423,585	361,527
Income before taxes.....	-124,320	-39,975
Foreign currency gain/(-) loss.....	-6,839	-2,142
Return on equity in %.....	-31.0	-11.6
Return on total capital		
Total capital.....	1,466,558	1,431,627
Average capital.....	1,449,093	1,482,890
Income before taxes.....	-124,320	-39,975
Interest expenses.....	47,429	52,664
Return on total capital in %.....	-5.3	0.9
Liquidity ratio		
Current assets.....	455,432	357,058
Current liabilities.....	344,718	552,739
Liquidity ratio in %.....	132	65
Equity ratio		
Total equity.....	507,873	339,297
Total capital.....	1,466,558	1,431,627
Equity ratio in %.....	34.6	23.7
Interest-bearing debt		
Other non-current liabilities.....	52,194	79,296
Mortgage debt.....	480,258	417,968
Bond loan.....	96,581	264,885
Lease liability.....	37,877	32,372
Loans from credit institutions.....	30,533	105,079
Bank overdraft.....	58,537	-
Total interest-bearing debt.....	755,980	899,599
Profit per share		
Controlling interest's share of the profit.....	-124,805	-24,077
Average no of shares.....	112,144	12,717
Profit per share in %.....	-1.11	-1.89
Cash per share		

Cash flow.....	42,722	-13,594
Average no of shares.....	112,144	12,717
Cash per share in %.....	0.38	-1.07
Working capital		
Current assets.....	455,432	357,058
Current liabilities.....	344,718	552,739
Working capital.....	110,714	-195,681

4.4 Presentation of other information

4.4.1 Industry and market data

This Prospectus contains statistics, data, statements and other information relating to markets, market sizes, market shares, market positions and other industry data pertaining to the Group's future business and the industries and markets in which it may operate in the future. Unless otherwise indicated, such information reflects the Company's estimates based on analysis of multiple sources, including data compiled by professional organisations, consultants and analysts and information otherwise obtained from other third party sources, such as annual financial statements and other presentations published by listed companies operating within the same industry as the Company may do in the future. Unless otherwise indicated in the Prospectus, the basis for any statements regarding the Company's competitive position in the future is based on the Company's own assessment and knowledge of the potential market in which it may operate.

The Company confirms that where information has been sourced from a third party, such information has been accurately reproduced and that as far as the Company is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by that third party, no facts have been omitted that would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. Where information sourced from third parties has been presented, the source of such information has been identified. The Company does not intend, and does not assume any obligations to update industry or market data set forth in this Prospectus.

Industry publications or reports generally state that the information they contain has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but the accuracy and completeness of such information is not guaranteed. The Company has not independently verified and cannot give any assurances as to the accuracy of market data contained in this Prospectus that was extracted from these industry publications or reports and reproduced herein. Market data and statistics are inherently predictive and subject to uncertainty and not necessarily reflective of actual market conditions. Such statistics are based on market research, which itself is based on sampling and subjective judgments by both the researchers and the respondents, including judgments about what types of products and transactions should be included in the relevant market.

As a result, prospective investors should be aware that statistics, data, statements and other information relating to markets, market sizes, market shares, market positions and other industry data in this Prospectus (and projections, assumptions and estimates based on such information) may not be reliable indicators of the Company's future performance and the future performance of the industry in which it operates. Such indicators are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to the limitations described above and to a variety of other factors, including those described in Section 2 "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Prospectus.

4.4.2 Other information

In this Prospectus, all references to "**NOK**" are to the lawful currency of Norway, all references to "**USD**" or "**U.S. Dollar**" are to the lawful currency of the United States, all references to "**SEK**" are to the lawful currency of Sweden, all references to "**PLN**" are to the lawful currency of Poland and all references to "**Euro**" or "**EUR**" are to the lawful common currency of the European Union (the "**EU**") member states who have adopted the Euro as their sole national currency. No representation is made that

the NOK, USD, SEK, PLN and EUR amounts referred to herein could have been or could be converted into NOK, USD, SEK, PLN or EUR as the case may be, at any particular rate, or at all. The Financial Information is published in NOK.

4.4.3 *Rounding*

Certain figures included in this Prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments (by rounding to the nearest whole number or decimal or fraction, as the case may be). Accordingly, figures shown for the same category presented in different tables may vary slightly. As a result of rounding adjustments, the figures presented may not add up to the total amount presented.

4.5 **Cautionary note regarding forward-looking statements**

This Prospectus includes forward-looking statements that reflect the Company's current views with respect to future events and financial and operational performance. These forward-looking statements may be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, such as the terms "anticipates", "assumes", "believes", "can", "could", "estimates", "expects", "forecasts", "intends", "may", "might", "plans", "should", "projects", "will", "would" or, in each case, their negative, or other variations or comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements as a general matter are all statements other than statements as to historic facts or present facts and circumstances. They appear in the Section 5 "Business of the Group" of this Prospectus, and include statements regarding the Company's intentions, beliefs or current expectations concerning, among other things, financial strength and position of the Group, operating results, liquidity, prospects, growth, the implementation of strategic initiatives, as well as other statements relating to the Group's future business development and financial performance, and the industry in which the Group operates.

Prospective investors in the Shares are cautioned that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and that the Group's actual financial position, operating results and liquidity, and the development of the industry and potential market in which the Group may operate in the future, may differ materially from those made in, or suggested by, the forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus. The Company cannot guarantee that the intentions, beliefs or current expectations upon which its forward-looking statements are based will occur.

By their nature, forward-looking statements involve, and are subject to, known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions as they relate to events and depend on circumstances that may or may not occur in the future. Because of these known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the outcome may differ materially from those set out in the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause those differences include, but are not limited to:

- the effect of changes in demand, pricing and competition for the Group's existing and future products and services;
- the Group's strategy, outlook and growth prospects and the ability of the Group to implement its strategic initiatives;
- the competitive nature of the business the Group operates in and the competitive pressure and changes to the competitive environment in general;
- earnings, cash flows, dividends and other expected financial results and conditions;
- the state of the Group's relationships with major clients, suppliers and affiliated companies;
- technological changes and new products and services introduced into the Group's market and industry;
- fluctuations of interest and exchange rates;
- changes in general economic and industry conditions, including changes to tax rates and regimes;
- political, governmental, social, legal and regulatory changes;

- dependence on and changes in management and failure to retain and attract a sufficient number of skilled personnel;
- access to funding;
- legal proceedings;
- operating costs and other expenses;
- environmental and climatological conditions;
- consequences of consolidation in the industry, resulting in fewer but stronger competitors;
- acquisitions and integration of acquired business; and
- other factors described in Section 2 "Risk Factors".

The risks that are currently known to the Company and which could affect the Group's future results and could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements are discussed in Section 2 "Risk factors".

The information contained in this Prospectus, including the information set out under Section 2 "Risk factors", identifies additional factors that could affect the Group's financial position, operating results, liquidity and performance. Prospective investors in the Shares and/or the Subscription Rights are urged to read all Sections of this Prospectus and, in particular, Section 2 "Risk factors" for a more complete discussion of the factors that could affect the Group's future performance and the industry in which the Group operates when considering an investment in the Company.

These forward-looking statements speak only as at the date on which they are made. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or publicly revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to the Company or to persons acting on the Company's behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements referred to above and contained elsewhere in this Prospectus.

5 BUSINESS OF THE GROUP

5.1 Introduction

Borgestad is an investment company with subsidiaries engaged in the following three main segments: (i) commercial real property; (ii) resale, production and distribution of refractory products; and (iii) other activities. Borgestad was incorporated on 11 July 1904, is headquartered in Skien, Norway, and the Group employed approximately 350 full time employees as at 30 September 2023.

The majority of the Group's property investments are in Poland and Norway, of which the most significant is the shopping centre Agora in Bytom (Poland) with gross leasable areas of more than 30,000 square meters and approximately 130 premises, with 115 shops in operation as at 31 December 2022. The Group also owns its headquarter office building in Norway.

The Group's refractory business ("**Höganäs Borgestad**") is a supplier operating in the Nordic refractory market and has global presence in a number of selected application areas, delivering refractory products, installations and turnkey solutions that enhance the productivity and competitiveness of its industrial customers.² The Group's refractory production is localized in Bjuv, outside of Helsingborg in Sweden, and the factory facilities consist of a total land area of 54,000 square meters including office buildings. In October 2023, the Group entered into a conditional agreement for the Sale- Leaseback Transaction for the production facilities in Bjuv as further described in Section 5.6.1 "The Sale-Leaseback Transaction".

In March 2021 Höganäs Borgestad entered into a strategic agreement for the resale of standardized refractory products with Refratechnik, a significant supplier of refractory products. The agreement with Refratechnik entails that Höganäs Borgestad from 1 April 2021 buys standardized refractory products from Refratechnik for resale. As a result of the agreement with Refratechnik, Höganäs Borgestad is able to offer its customers reduced lead times, increased flexibility, and a larger product range. Höganäs Borgestad finalized the process of closing down the production line for standard production of refractory products in Bjuv in October 2021. Today Höganäs Borgestad produces refractory monolithic and custom-made products. Please also refer to Section 5.6.2 "Agreement for resale of refractory products".

The Group's other activities are mainly related to the operations of the Company as the parent company of the Group.

5.2 Historical background and company development

Significant milestones in the development of the Group's current business are summarised below:

Year	Event
1904	• Incorporation of the Company
1917	• Listing of the Company's shares on Oslo Børs
1998	• Acquisition of Höganäs Bjuv
2003	• Establishment of Borgestad Næringspark
2006	• Divestment of the shareholding in Borgestad Shipping AS
2006	• Incorporation of Borgestad Properties AS
2006	• Incorporation of Borgestad Næringspark AS
2010	• Opening of the shopping center Agora Bytom in Poland
2013	• Incorporation of Borgestad Industries AS

² A refractory material or refractory is a heat-resistant material, e.g. a mineral that is resistant to decomposition by heat, sudden changes of temperature, pressure, or chemical attack, most commonly applied to a mineral that retains strength and form at very high temperatures (exceeding 1,250 degrees Celsius). Refractory materials include certain ceramics and superalloys (i.e. high-performance alloys), and are used in, *inter alia*, furnaces, incinerators and reactors, and basic industrial processes which include production stages where high temperatures must be treated.

2019	•	Reorganisation of the Borgestad Industries group and the creation of one common brand: Höganäs Borgestad
2021	•	Höganäs Borgestad entered into a strategic agreement for the resale of refractory products with Refratechnik Cement GmbH and Refratechnik Steel GmbH
2021	•	Höganäs Borgestad closed down its production line for standard production of refractory products
2021	•	Sale of Borgestad Næringspark
2023	•	Entry into of a conditional agreement with Bjuv municipality for the sale and leaseback of the two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located, including such production facilities

5.3 Business strategy

Borgestad's strategy is to be an investment company that focuses on active portfolio management and on creating structural optionality, while optimising costs, enhancing profitable services and improving operations through the use of KPIs.

The Agora Bytom business strategy is to develop the shopping centre to continue to be the preferred market place for local customers in Bytom. By attracting quality tenants and a broad tenant mix from several different branches and services, Agora Bytom expects to attract customers, increase turnover among the tenants in the centre and increase rental income for the Company and thereby increase the value of the investment.

Höganäs Borgestad's business strategy is to increase turnover and profitability through developing, manufacturing and selling refractory products, installations, related technology and turnkey solutions that enhance the productivity and competitiveness of industrial customers. The aim is to contribute to the customer's profitability by being a total and preferred supplier that in addition to delivering the product, offers complementary services as design, engineering, installation, supervision and logistic solutions. Furthermore, Höganäs Borgestad has a strategic priority to exploit synergies within supply chain and project management, cutting costs, exit unprofitable segments and utilize price potential.

The Group's long-term goal is for Borgestad to become a well-funded industrial investment company, specializing in established and profitable niche markets with a potential for enhancing operations and/or for consolidation, and with substantial available cash, strong return on invested capital (ROIC), and the ability to pay out extraordinary dividends when investments are sold.

5.4 Overview of the Group's business areas and the markets in which it operates

5.4.1 Commercial real property

Borgestad's real estate holdings are organised through its wholly-owned subsidiary Borgestad Properties AS.

Currently, Borgestad Properties AS manages the Group's property in Poland through its subsidiary Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o.. The Agora Bytom shopping centre (owned by Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o.) is the Group's most important asset representing approximately 48% of the values in the balance sheet in Borgestad as of 30 September 2023.

In addition, the Group also owns its headquarter office building in Norway.

Agora Bytom

Agora Bytom is the Group's most important real estate investment. It is situated in the very inner city of Bytom, in the Silesian region of Poland. The city of Bytom has around 167,000 inhabitants and is a part of the Upper Silesian Metropolitan Union, the most densely populated area in Poland, with a population of approximately 2 million. The shopping centre serves approximately 150,000 people within a radius of a 10 minutes car travel. Agora Bytom was completed in November 2010, and has a gross acreage of 52,000 square meters, of which 30,936 square meters are leasable area. In addition, the premise includes a 30,000 square meter parking garage with capacity of approximately 820 cars. As of 30 September 2023, approximately 94.68% of the leasable area is leased (and currently in operation as shops), with leases for the remainder under adaptation for signed leases or negotiation. Agora Bytom has a highly diversified tenant base. There are currently 115 stores in operation, with

tenants comprised of large international chains such as H&M, Only, RTV Euro AGD and the LPP Group as well as significant polish tenants. Other large tenants include a multiscreen cinema, a fitness centre, cafes and a large convenience store. The centre's current tenant mix can therefore offer the public a broad service within dining, culture and shopping.

As of the date of this Prospectus, Poland facing a challenging macroeconomic environment characterised by elevated inflation and interest rates, which is resulting in plunging retail sales. However, the turnover among Agora Bytom's tenants increased with 4% in the three first quarters of 2023 compared to the same period in 2022. In addition, the number of visitors to Agora Bytom increased by 4.5% the first three quarters of 2023 compared to the same period in 2022.³

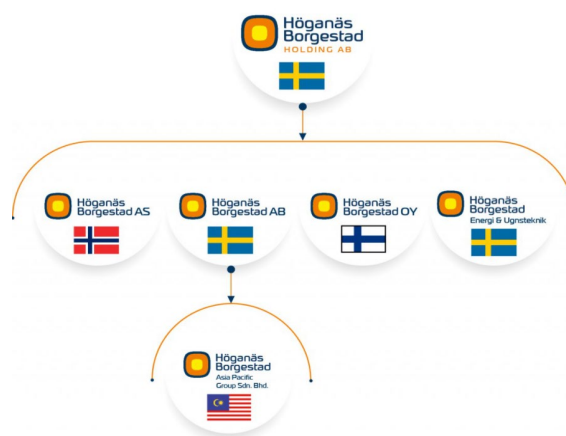
The construction cost of the shopping centre upon completion in November 2010 totalled EUR 90 million. The construction cost was financed through the Agora Bytom Facility and equity and shareholder loans from Borgestad.

Management (including leasing, technical services etc.) of the Agora Bytom shopping centre is handled internally by 16 employees employed by a Polish Group company.

5.4.2 Resale, production and distribution of refractory products

Borgestad's refractory business is organised through its wholly-owned subsidiaries Borgestad Industries AS and Borgestad Industries AB. Borgestad Industries AB owns 61.8% and the Company owns 2.4% of the shares in Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB, which is the holding company for the refractory business and the Höganäs Borgestad group. The refractory business comprises the production of refractory materials, which are materials that are chemically and physically stable at very high temperatures. During the last few years, the Group has improved research and development focus by recruiting international expertise and established one of Europe's most advanced research centres for refractory science.

The following group chart sets out the legal structure for the Höganäs Borgestad group:



The Group has produced refractory products for almost 200 years, thus being a longstanding player in the refractory business. It has a market share of 32% within sale of refractory service, maintenance and products in the Nordics, making it the largest player in this market.⁴ The Asia-Pacific Region dominates the global refractory market, accounting for over 70% of both volume and value in demand. The global market growth is primarily driven by strong growth in Africa and the Middle East and Asia-

³ Source: Company information.

⁴ Company estimate based on reported 2022 revenues. The category "Nordics" excludes Denmark in this estimate.

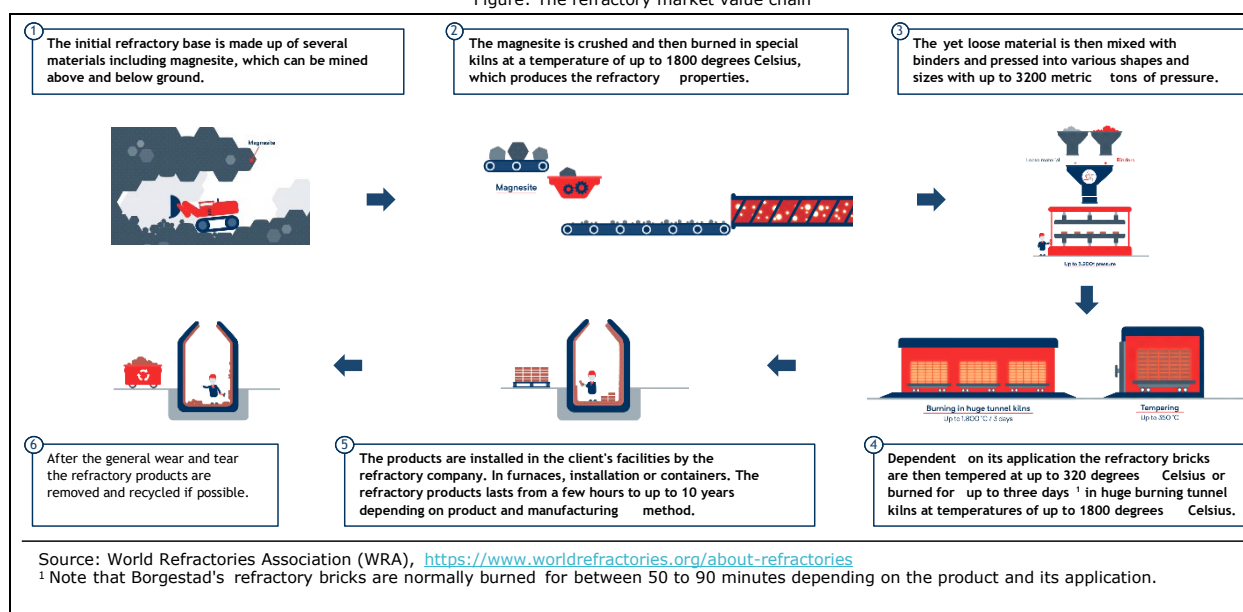
Pacific Region, with the European and North American markets experiencing slower growth rates at approximately 1-2% per year.⁵

Höganäs Borgestad develops, manufactures and sells refractory products (e.g. shaped products (being bricks and high-alumina bricks) and unshaped products (being monolithic products)), installations, related technology and turnkey solutions that enhance the productivity and competitiveness of industrial customers. The aim is to contribute to the customers' profitability by being a total supplier that in addition to delivering the product, offers complementary services such as design, engineering, installation, supervision and logistic solutions. However, restrictions in raw materials from China have led to elevated prices internationally.

The principal activities of Höganäs Borgestad include research and development, production, trading with and distribution of refractory and insulation materials. The core business also offers refractory installation services including design and engineering, refractory lining and supervision of installation projects. The strength of Höganäs Borgestad is the ability to offer a highly diversified product portfolio of refractory products and services, and to deliver turnkey solutions to industrial customers. Höganäs Borgestad supplies a complete range of refractory and insulation materials. Application driven research and development as well as a highly automated production are cornerstones for the refractory business' activities.

In the refractory market value chain, which is illustrated below, Höganäs Borgestad adds value through step 2 to 6. Companies providing services at step 1 in the value chain could be considered suppliers of raw material used as refractory base. Höganäs Borgestad's suppliers include, among others, Bosai Europe, Borregaard, Cofermin Rohstoffe, Imerys Refractory Minerals, Imerys Aluminates and Sibelco. On the opposite side of the value chain, illustrated by step 5 in the below figure, the customers of Höganäs Borgestad demand refractory products to be able to manufacture products that require extremely high temperatures during production. Examples of selected customers of Höganäs Borgestad are SSAB, Hydro, Elkem and Heidelberg cement.

Figure: The refractory market value chain

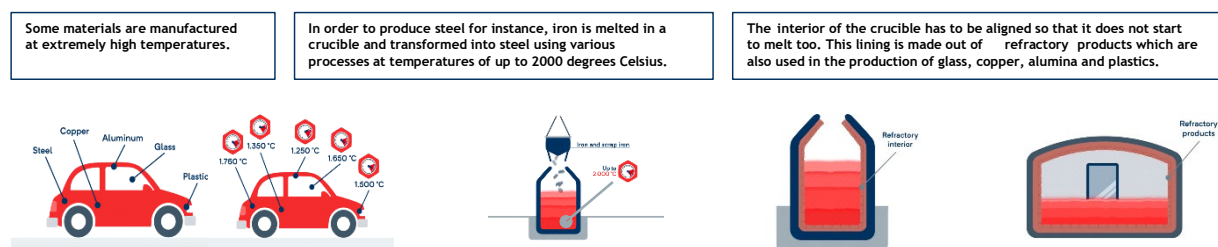


⁵ Source: Freedonia Group, <https://www.freedoniagroup.com/industry-study/global-refractories-3808.htm>, published in March 2020, report available for purchase, accessed on 23.11.23.

The activities of Höganäs Borgestad are divided into the following ten business segments: aluminium, cement, steel, pulp & paper, energy waste, ferro alloy, foundries, petrochemical, crematorium and passive fire protection. The classification of business is based on specialization and activities versus different industrial applications and services.

Through its subsidiaries, Höganäs Borgestad delivers refractory services to industrial customers that require fire and acid-resistant materials. The customers can be from throughout the entire value chain⁶ and across industries, from mining operations to the automotive industry and other manufacturing. Hence, Höganäs Borgestad could be considered a supplier to any value chain in which there is a demand for refractory equipment. As shown in the demand-side illustration of the refractory market below, there is a broad use of products dependent on refractory manufacturing. Further, the installation service may be considered as early in the value chain due to the nature of its purpose. The cement and the steel segments, as examples, may be considered more throughout the value chain since the nature of refractory products is that it eventually will deteriorate and be replaced by new refractory products. The recurring replacement of refractory material vary from material and process. For instance, within the steel industry the general practice is that the refractory material lasts somewhere from just a few hours to several weeks before it needs to be replaced, while within the glass industry the material could last for a decade before it needs to be replaced.

Figure : Demand -side illustration of the refractory market



Source: World Refractories Association (WRA), <https://www.worldrefractories.org/about-refractories>

As a result of changed market conditions in 2020 and weak results for Höganäs Borgestad, the administration initiated a strategic review of the Group to assess alternatives and ensure better profitability. As a result, Höganäs Borgestad entered into a strategic and exclusive partnership agreement in March 2021 with the German supplier of refractory quality products, Refratechnik, for resale of standardized bricks in the Nordic region. Refractory brick production requires large volumes to be competitive in a pressured market. The agreement with Refratechnik means that the German manufacturer will supply affordable standardized stone products to Höganäs Borgestad. Refratechnik has large and efficient production facilities that enable Höganäs Borgestad's customers to have reduced delivery times, increased flexibility and a larger product range. The close down of the brick production line of Höganäs Borgestad was finalised in October 2021, and the production plant in Sweden now focuses on special products and refractory monolithic.

The agreement with Refratechnik includes an exclusivity clause whereby Höganäs Borgestad is restricted from buying refractory bricks from producers other than Refratechnik. This means that Höganäs Borgestad is dependent on competitive pricing on the refractory bricks from Refratechnik. Due to the exclusive character of the agreement, Höganäs Borgestad, in order to deliver the products to its own customers on time, is dependent on Refratechnik delivering the products on time and in accordance with the agreement.

In October 2023, the Company's indirect subsidiary Höganäs Bjuf Fastighets AB ("**HBF**") entered into a conditional agreement with Bjuv municipality regarding the Sale-Leaseback Transaction for the two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located. Through the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Group will sell the two properties, including the production facilities, to Bjuv municipality, and thereafter lease the relevant

⁶ <https://www.hoganasborgestad.com/segments/foundries/>, freely available, accessed on 29.09.23.

production facilities to continue the current production of refractory products. Consequently, the transaction only consists of a sale of assets and not a sale of the business conducted at the properties, which will continue in line with previous practice. Completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is subject to binding approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv municipality and certain other customary closing conditions and is expected to take place in the first quarter of 2024. See Section 5.6.1 "The Sale-Leaseback Transaction" for a further description of the agreement for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.

5.4.3 *Other activities*

In addition to the two most important segments described above, the Group also has a segment called "Other activities". This segment now mainly covers the operations of the Company as the parent company of the Group.

Furthermore, the segment covers the Group's 2.98% ownership stake in ERH. ERH is a wind power development company with development rights in northern China, Pakistan and Ukraine. ERH currently experiences an economic crisis and material technical problems and, as such, has a highly uncertain future. The uncertainty has been further exacerbated by the war in Ukraine. Based on publicly available reports from the ERH group of companies, the situation for ERH's projects in the Ukraine appears unclear. As a result of such uncertainty, the Group's investment in ERH was in 2021 written down to NOK 1.

5.5 **Legal proceedings**

The Group's subsidiary Macon has been involved in an arbitration dispute in Vienna, Austria, relating to a project delivered by Macon to a customer in Russia in 2016. The customer had not paid an amount of approximately SEK 25 million for the project to Macon, and Macon initiated arbitration proceedings against the customer in 2017, claiming payment of the outstanding amount. The customer presented a counterclaim against Macon for damages due to production loss and daily fines of approximately EUR 7 million. In July 2023, the arbitral tribunal ruled in Macon's favour on all counts. The customer was ordered, as far as the main claim is concerned, to pay Macon approximately EUR 2.75 million (excl. VAT), with the addition of interest of 9.2% per annum on an amount of approximately EUR 2.49 million from 22 October 2016 until payment takes place. The customer was not successful in its counterclaim, and was in addition to the above ordered to cover Macon's legal costs of approximately NOK 18 million.

Macon has not yet received payment from the customer in accordance with the Arbitral Award. The payment fell due on 11 July 2023 and late payment interest of 12.58% per annum accrues on EUR 2.49 million from 12 July 2023 until payment takes place. The customer has confirmed willingness and ability to settle the claim in line with the Arbitral Award. However, although the customer is not on any sanction list, due to the current political and geopolitical instability, it has proven time-consuming to transfer the money to a Swedish bank account. The transfer is subject to permission being granted by the Russian central bank, which has not yet been granted. It is as of the date of this Prospectus uncertain when payment will take place.

In July 2018, three Danish companies initiated legal proceedings against Borgestad, Borgestad Properties AS and Agora Bytom Sp. z.o.o (Borgestad Properties AS and Agora Bytom Sp. z.o.o being wholly owned subsidiaries of Borgestad) before the Oslo District Court. The three Danish companies alleged to have a claim against the defendants (being Borgestad, Borgestad Properties AS and Agora Bytom Sp. z.o.o) for an additional project management fee related to the construction of the shopping centre in Agora Bytom. In July 2019, the Court of Appeal dismissed the case on procedural grounds with regard to one of the Danish companies (lack of legal interest) and Agora Bytom (legal venue/arbitration clause). The proceedings before the Oslo District Court took place in January 2021. In February 2021, the Oslo District Court acquitted Borgestad and Borgestad Properties AS. The Danish companies subsequently appealed the judgment, and in December 2022 the case was settled through an out-of-court settlement. Pursuant to the settlement, the Company is obliged to pay NOK 4 million to the Danish companies in the event of a future sale of the Agora Bytom shopping centre and/or the completion of any transaction or restructuring, including a demerger or a merger, that results in a direct or indirect reduction of the Company's influence or control over the Agora Bytom shopping centre to an ownership percentage below 50%. The settlement also entails that the Danish companies have waived any right to bring any further claims arising from or connected to the Agora Bytom project against Borgestad, Borgestad Properties AS and Agora Bytom Sp. z.o.o, as well as former or current board members and employees of such companies.

From time to time, the Group is involved in litigation, disputes and other legal proceedings arising in the normal course of its business. However, except from the above described legal proceedings, neither the Company nor any other company in the Group has been involved in any legal, governmental or arbitration proceeding during the course of the preceding twelve months, which may have, or have had in the recent past, significant effects on the Company or Borgestad's financial position or profitability, and the Company is not aware of any such proceedings which are pending or threatened.

5.6 Material contracts

5.6.1 *The Sale-Leaseback Transaction*

In October 2023, HBF entered into a conditional agreement with Bjuv municipality for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction described in Section 5.4.2 "Resale, production and distribution of refractory products". Through the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Group will sell the two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located (the "**Properties**"), including such production facilities, to Bjuv municipality, and thereafter lease back the relevant production facilities to continue the production of refractory products. The Group will retain the ownership of all its machinery on the Properties. Prior to completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Properties will be transferred to a new wholly owned subsidiary of HBF, and the transaction will be structured as a sale by HBF of the shares in such subsidiary.

The Properties are valued at SEK 145 million, and the purchase price in the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will be approximately SEK 145 million. 60% of the purchase price will be payable upon completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, 20% will be payable 12 months after completion and the remaining 20% will be payable 24 months after completion. The Sale-Leaseback Transaction will trigger a stamp duty of approximately SEK 3.8 million payable by HBF, resulting in a net cash effect for the Group of approximately SEK 141.2 million. The accounting gain associated with the sale, which is non-recurring and will be recorded upon completion of the Transaction, is estimated to be approximately SEK 122 million.⁷

The exact size of the production facilities to be leased back is yet to be determined, but the Company expects it to be approximately 53,380 square meters the first year and approximately 28,502 square meters the following four years. No rent will be payable for the first 24 months after completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction. Thereafter, an annual rent of SEK 200 per square meter will be payable. The lease period is maximum five years, with no extension right. HBF may terminate the lease agreement at any time subject to six months' notice. HBF has also been given an option from Bjuv municipality to purchase an additional property of 30,000 square meters in the municipality for a purchase price of SEK 150 per square meter.

In the event of demolition of the production facilities, Bjuv municipality shall be responsible for all demolition of buildings, including tunnel kilns, whereas HBF shall be responsible for removing all machines etc.

The Properties are in the Interim Financial Statements classified as "assets held for sale" pursuant to IFRS 5 Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations. Consequently, the Properties are presented separately in the balance sheet as of 30 September 2023 included in the Interim Financial Statements. Detailed information about the Properties and the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is included on page 7-8 in the Interim Financial Statements. Furthermore, unaudited pro forma condensed financial information has been prepared and is included in Section 9 "Unaudited pro forma financial information" for illustrative purposes to show how the Sale-Leaseback Transaction might have affected the Company's consolidated statement of income for the financial year ended 31 December 2022 had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction occurred on 1 January 2022 and the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of 31 December 2022 had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction occurred on 31 December 2022.

Completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is subject to the approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv becoming final and binding and certain other customary closing conditions and is expected to take place in the first quarter of 2024.

⁷ Note that this estimate will likely be subject to change following the completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.

5.6.2 *Agreement for resale of refractory products*

In March 2021, Höganäs Borgestad entered into a strategic agreement for the resale of refractory products with Refratechnik, a significant supplier of refractory products. The agreement with Refratechnik means that Höganäs Borgestad buys refractory products from Refratechnik for resale. As a result of the agreement with Refratechnik, Höganäs Borgestad has traded a higher tonnage of bricks from Refratechnik than expected, at reasonable margins, and has been able to offer its customers reduced lead times, increased flexibility and a larger product range. Höganäs Borgestad started the process of closing down the production line for standard production of refractory products in Bjuv from and including September 2021. Höganäs Borgestad will continue to produce refractory masses and special products.

5.6.3 *Sale of Borgestad Næringspark*

In August 2021, the Company's wholly owned subsidiary Borgestad Næringspark AS (now Borgestad Eiendom AS) entered into an agreement with Ender Invest AS to sell the two properties together constituting Borgestad Næringspark in Skien, Norway, for a total purchase price of NOK 80 million. The agreement was completed in October 2021. Part of the purchase price has been used to repay outstanding debt, and the book profit of the sale is NOK 37.4 million.

5.6.4 *No other material agreements*

Other than (i) the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, (ii) the agreement entered into with Refratechnik for the resale of refractory products and (iii) the agreement with Ender Invest AS for the sale of Borgestad Næringspark, all described above, no company in the Group has entered into any material contracts outside the ordinary course of business of the Group for the two last years immediately preceding the date of this Prospectus, and no member of the Group has entered into any contracts outside the ordinary course of business of the Group containing obligations or entitlements that are, or may be, material to the Group as of the date of this Prospectus.

Below is an overview of the main categories of contracts entered into by the Group in the ordinary course of business:

Contracts in the refractory segment: The refractory business segment of the Group operates under three different categories of contracts, relating to installation activity and material deliveries. Within installation activities the Group distinguishes between maintenance contracts and project delivery contracts. The majority of the contracts are project delivery contracts.

- *Maintenance contracts* typically have a term of one to eight years, where the Group's installation companies have the responsibility for the maintenance work of any defined installation in the period defined in the contract. The work is normally frequent during the period. A maintenance contract can include only service or both service and material delivery. The maintenance contracts are priced with a specific rate per hour used for regular work, with additions if unexpected work is required.
- *Project delivery contracts* relate to new-build or large scale ad-hoc maintenance, and are contracts concerning specific work within a short time period which is handed over at project end. The contracts are priced based on hours used for the total project or an accord fee. The project delivery contracts are often limited to a specific period of time, and often contain a clause setting forth the agreed number of days for installation of the project. If the installation is finished before the agreed final date/time, the relevant Group company may be entitled to a bonus payment. If the installation is not finished by the agreed date/time, the relevant Group company may be required to pay a fee. An installation contract often specify the material to be used, the quality of the material (monolithic or brick) and, when installing monolithic, also the thickness of the installation.
- *Material delivery contracts* are normal contracts for delivery of material to customers' asset department or to specific projects. Material delivery can also include supervision of installation of material in projects. Material delivery contracts typically include a specific number of bricks or tonnage of monolithics that shall be produced and delivered to a specific date, at a price that is agreed in the contract. If the Group does not deliver within the agreed time or delivers with production failures in the bricks/monolithics, fees may accrue.

Annual agreements are financially handled on a monthly basis, while project contracts are handled over the project period. Financial cut-off of costs and turnover are handled by delivery terms.

Within the refractory segment, there are no contracts or customers that exceed 10% of the annual turnover of the segment, and the customers are spread throughout various types of customers and regions.

Contracts in the commercial real property segment: Within the property management and development segment of the Group, there are two main categories of contracts: (i) fixed rent lease agreements and (ii) revenue based lease agreements. The vast majority of the contracts are lease agreements with a fixed term.

5.7 Regulatory environment

There has been no material change in the Company's regulatory environment since 31 December 2022 and until the date of this Prospectus.

5.8 Investments

The Company has not since 30 September 2023 made any material investments which are in progress and/or for which firm commitments already have been made.

5.9 Trend information

The Group is not aware of any recent trends in production, sales and inventory, and costs and selling prices that are significant to the Group in the period between 31 December 2022 and to the date of this Prospectus.

The completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon the initial (non-binding) approval of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction from the Municipal Council of Bjuv and the satisfaction of certain other conditions as described in Section 14.1.1 "Overview".

The completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is conditional upon the approval of the transaction from the Municipal Council of Bjuv being obtained and such approval becoming binding, as well as the satisfaction of certain other customary closing conditions, as described in Section 5.6.1 "The Sale-Leaseback Transaction".

As the approval of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction from the Municipal Council of Bjuv has not yet been obtained, and the other conditions for completion of the Private Placement and the Sale-Leaseback Transaction have not yet been satisfied, there is a risk that the Private Placement and the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will not be completed, both of which in turn could have a material adverse effect on the Group. See Section 2.1 "Risks related to the Group and the industries in which the Group operates" and the risk factor "The sale-leaseback transaction for the Group's production facilities for refractory products is conditional" and Section 2.4 "Risks related to the Shares, the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering" and the risk factor "The conditions for completion of the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering may not be fulfilled".

The Group company Macon has in the Arbitral Award rendered in the arbitration dispute in Vienna, Austria described in Section 5.5 "Legal proceedings" been awarded damages of approximately EUR 2.75 million (excl. VAT), with the addition of interest of 9.2% p.a. on an amount of approximately EUR 2.49 million from 22 October 2016 until payment takes place, and coverage of its legal costs of approximately NOK 18 million. Macon has not yet received payment of the claims from its counterparty in the dispute and if such payment is not received the Group will incur a loss. See Section 2.3 "Risks related to laws, regulations and litigation" and the risk factor "Risk related to legal proceedings".

On 1 December 2023, the Company received the NFSA Letter. The Company has been requested to provide its responses to the NFSA Letter by 9 January 2024. Should the Norwegian NFSA determine that the Interim Financial Statements are inaccurate or incorrect, or determine that additional information is necessary in the Interim Financial Statements, the Group may be requested or required to amend or restate its Interim Financial Statements. This may in turn lead to the Group presenting a

result for the period or a statement of position different than that previously disclosed. The NFSA Letter is further described in Section 2.2 "Risks related to the ongoing period financial statement review by the Norwegian FSA of the Group's Interim Financial Statements for Q3 2023" and Section 4.3.1 "Historical financial information".

Other than the uncertainties described above, the Group is not aware of any trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on the Group for the current financial year.

5.10 Significant changes

The following significant changes in the financial position or the financial performance of the Group have occurred in the period between 30 September 2023 and the date of this Prospectus:

- (i) the share capital decrease of NOK 8,010, from NOK 152,490,851 to NOK 152,482,841, through the deletion of the Company's 8,010 treasury shares (the "**Treasury Share Redemption**"), and the share capital decrease of NOK 114,362,130.75, from NOK 152,482,841 to NOK 38,120,710.25, through reduction of the nominal value of the Company's remaining shares with NOK 0.75, from NOK 1 to NOK 0.25, with transfer of the funds to other reserves (i.e. no distribution to shareholders) (the "**Share Capital Decrease**"), both as resolved by the extraordinary general meeting of the Company on 28 November 2023, but which have not yet become effective, as further described in Section 14.1.1 "Overview";
- (ii) the conditional Private Placement;
- (iii) the contemplated repayment of the outstanding debt under the Bond Loan by carrying out a full redemption of the issued bonds (the "**Bonds**") at 100% of the nominal value, as further described in Section 6.2 "The Bond Redemption";
- (iv) the entry into of the conditional agreement related to the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, as further described in Section 5.6.2 "The Sale-Leaseback Transaction"; and
- (v) the entry into of a term sheet for a partial repayment and amendments of the terms of the Agora Bytom Facility, as further described in Section 6.3 "Partial repayment and amendment of terms of the Agora Bytom Facility" (it being noted that the partial repayment and amendments remain subject to final agreement).

5.11 Outlook

Through the Refinancing (see Section 6 "The Refinancing"), the Company contemplates to create a financially robust and sustainable Group with significant operational improvement potential and the ability to grow through mergers and acquisitions (M&A).

Within the refractory segment, the Company intends to exploit the potential in the markets in which the Höganäs Borgestad group operates to seek to strengthen the group's position as the largest player in the Nordic market⁸, and thereafter carry out M&A transactions to further strengthen such market position. In the medium-term, the Company will target annual revenues of NOK 1.1 billion and an EBIT margin of 7% within the refractory segment.

Within the commercial property segment, the Group intends to continue to develop the Agora Bytom shopping centre to continue to be the preferred market place for customers in Bytom. The Group anticipates that EBITDA for Agora Bytom be relatively stable going forward.

⁸ Company estimate based on reported 2022 revenues. Denmark is excluded from the category "Nordic market" in this estimate.

5.12 Related party transactions

The Company has not entered into any related party transactions in the period between 30 September 2023 and the date of this Prospectus.

5.13 Regulatory disclosures

The table below set outs a short summary of the information the Company has disclosed under Regulation (EU) No 596/2014, which is relevant as at the date of the Prospectus, in the 12 months' period prior to the date of this Prospectus.

<u>Date disclosed</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Summary of the information given</u>
4 November 2022	Financial information	The Company published its Q3 2022 financial results and noted the following highlights: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Group's turnover increased in the first three quarters of 2022 compared to the same period in 2021; The turnover among the tenants in Angora Bytom increased by 38.6 % in the quarter compared to the same period in 2021; By the end of the third quarter, 96.6% of Angora Bytom's rental area is leased. Höganäs Borgestad had a good pipeline both within the installation business and service assignments for the coming periods.
28 November 2022	Mandatory notification of trade primary insiders	Gudmund Bratrud, primary insider and deputy member of Borgestad transferred Borgestad shares between companies under his control.
16 December 2022	Financial information	New interest rate of 8.33% for the Bond Loan (BOR04) for the interest period from 8 December 2022 until 8 March 2023.
17 February 2023	Financial information	The Company published its Q4 2022 financial results and noted the following highlights: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Group improved operational EBITDA by NOK 8.1 million compared to Q4 in 2021. The turnover among the tenants in Angora Bytom increased by 15.3% in the quarter compared to the same period in 2021. Agora Bytom extended the leases with the LPP group, which also included expansion of the existing area. The total rental area was 2,308 square meters divided between three stores.
6 March 2023	Interest rate regulation	New interest rate of 8.31% for the Bond Loan for the interest period from 8 March 2023 until 8 June 2023.
20 March 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company published its financial calendar.
28 April 2023	Financial information	The Company published the annual report for the financial year 2022.
26 May 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company published its notice of the annual general meeting, including agenda, proposed resolutions, attendance form and a form of proxy.
26 May 2023	Financial information	The Company published its Q1 2023 financial results and noted the following highlights: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Group's turnover increased by 12.7% in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the same period in 2022. EBITDA for the first quarter was improved by NOK 4.4 million compared to the first quarter of 2022. The turnover among the tenants in Angora Bytom increased by 14.5% in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the first quarter of 2022.

Date disclosed	Category	Summary of the information given
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Höganäs Borgestad had a good pipeline both within the installation business and service assignments.
6 June 2023	Interest rate regulation	New interest rate of 9.01% for the Bond Loan (BOR04) for the interest period from 8 June 2023 until 8 September 2023.
21 June 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company published the minutes from the annual general meeting held the same date and announced that all resolutions proposed by the Board of Directors had been approved. The Company also highlighted that Glen Ole Rødland was elected as chair of the board and Wenche Kjøllås and Jacob Møller were elected as new Board Members until 2024.
30 June 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company updated its financial calendar for the second half of 2023 and Q1 of 2024.
4 July 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company updated its financial calendar for the second half of 2023 and Q1 of 2024.
6 July 2023	Non-regulatory press release	The Company announced that its subsidiary Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB had hired Frode Martinussen as the new CEO of the Höganäs Borgestad group. Martinussen started in the position on 1 August 2023.
7 July 2023	Inside information	The Company published the result of the arbitration dispute in Vienna, Austria relating to a project delivered by Macon to a customer in Russia in 2016. The customer had not paid an amount of approximately SEK 25 million for the project to Macon, and the Company was of the opinion that Macon had a claim against the Russian customer for the outstanding amount. The Russian customer presented a counterclaim against Macon for damages due to production loss and daily fines of approximately SEK 40 million. The arbitral tribunal ruled in Macon's favour on all counts. The customer was ordered, as far as the main claim is concerned, to pay Macon approximately EUR 2.75 million (excl. VAT), with the addition of interest of 9.2% p.a. on an amount of approximately EUR 2.49 million from 22 October 2016 until payment takes place, and to cover Macon's legal costs of approximately NOK 18 million.
16 August 2023	Financial information	<p>The Company published its Q2 2023 financial results and noted the following highlights:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Group had a positive development in operations in the second quarter of 2023. The Group's turnover increased by 32.1% in the second quarter of 2023 compared to the same period in 2022. The EBITDA for the second quarter improved with NOK 10.7 million compared to the second quarter in 2022; From 1 August 2023, Frode Martinussen was employed as CEO of the Höganäs Borgestad group. Höganäs Borgestad had a good pipeline for the second half of 2023.
6 September 2023		New interest rate of 9.73% for the Bond Loan (BOR04) for the interest period from 8 September 2023 until 8 December 2023.
27 October 2023	Inside information	Höganäs Bjuv Fastighets AB, an indirect subsidiary of Borgestad announced a conditional agreement with Bjuv municipality in Sweden for a sale and leaseback transaction for two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located.
6 November 2023	Additional regulated information required to	The Company updated its financial calendar for its Q3 2023 financial results.

Date disclosed	Category	Summary of the information given
	be disclosed under the laws of a member state	
6 November 2023	Financial information	<p>The Company published its Q3 2023 financial results and noted the following highlights:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Group's revenue increased by 31.7% in the third quarter of 2023 compared to the same period in 2022. • EBITDA for the third quarter of 2023 improved by NOK 50.6 million compared to third quarter of 2022. This was mainly due to a partially owned subsidiary of Borgestad, Macon, receiving a favourable ruling on all aspects in the arbitration case in Vienna, as announced in the stock exchange notice on 7 July 2023. This resulted in a positive EBITDA impact of NOK 46.4 million in the third quarter. • The Group has implemented an impairment of Agora Bytom per 30 September 2023 with an effect of NOK 59.7 million due to increased yield in 2023. • After the end of the quarter, on 27 October 2023, Borgestad announced a conditional sale-and-leaseback agreement with Bjuv municipality in Sweden for two properties located in Sweden. The transaction has an estimated net cash effect for the group of NOK 141.3 million. • Due to maturing short term debt and the general level of debt in the group, a private placement of NOK 250 million private placement is expected to be launched. Conditional on a successful private placement and completion of the sale-and-leaseback transaction with Bjuv municipality, Borgestad will have significantly lower debt and be fully financed.
6 November 2023	Inside information	The Company announced the contemplated Private Placement of new shares in the Company to raise gross proceeds of up to NOK 250 million. The Company informed that the subscription price per Private Placement Share, and the number of Private Placement Share to be issued, in the Private Placement would be determined by the Company's board of directors on the basis of an accelerated bookbuilding process conducted by the Arctic Securities AS and SpareBank 1 Markets AS as managers for the Private Placement. The Company published an investor presentation.
7 November 2023	Inside information	The Company announced that gross proceeds of NOK 250 million had been placed through the Private Placement and that a total of 1,000,000,000 new shares were expected to be issued in the Private Placement at a subscription price per offer share of NOK 0.25.
7 November 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company published key information related to the Subsequent Offering.
7 November 2023	Ex date	The Company published an ex-date notification for the Subsequent Offering.
7 November 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company published a notice of an extraordinary general meeting, including agenda, proposed resolutions, attendance form and a form of proxy.
28 November 2023	Additional regulated information required to be disclosed under the laws of a member state	The Company published the minutes from the annual general meeting held the same date and announced that all resolutions proposed by the Board of Directors had been approved.

6 THE REFINANCING

6.1 Overview

As of the date of this Prospectus, the Group's main financing facilities are:

- (i) The Bond Loan (BOR04): The Group's senior secured bond loan listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange. The Bond Loan had an outstanding principal amount of approximately NOK 100,000,000 as of 30 September 2023, carries a floating interest rate of NIBOR 3 months plus a margin of 5%. This loan matures on 8 January 2024.
- (ii) The Agora Bytom Facility: A mortgage loan with Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o. as borrower for the purpose of financing the Agora Bytom shopping centre in Bytom. The Agora Bytom Facility had an outstanding principal amount of approximately EUR 40.4 million as of 30 September 2023, and carries as at the date of this Prospectus an interest rate of EURIBOR 1 month plus a margin of 2.8%. This loan matures on 30 June 2024.
- (iii) The Nordea Facility: A mortgage loan and credit facility with Nordea with Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB as borrower. The Nordea Facility had an outstanding amount of approximately SEK 64,6 as per 30 September 2023, and carries an interest rate of STIBOR 3 months plus a margin of 3%. This loan matures on 30 June 2025.

In light of the upcoming maturity dates for the Bond Loan and the Agora Bytom Facility, the Board of Directors has decided to carry out a refinancing of the Group in the form of (i) a contemplated repayment in full of the Bond Loan and (ii) a contemplated partial repayment of, and amendment of the terms for, the Agora Bytom Facility (the "**Refinancing**").

In addition, the Group anticipates to use funds received from the Sale-Leaseback Transaction (if completed – see also Section 5.6.1 "The Sale-Leaseback Transaction") and the payment from the Arbitral Award described in Section 5.5 "Legal proceedings" (if received), to repay a tax debt in Sweden owed by Höganäs Borgestad of SEK 75 million and to repay approximately SEK 54 million of the Nordea Facility.

Following completion of the contemplated Refinancing and the repayments described in the paragraph above, the Company estimates that the Group will be fully financed and have a net debt of approximately NOK 236 million.

6.2 The Bond Redemption

As the Bond Loan matures on 8 January 2024, the Board of Directors decided to carry out the Private Placement to *inter alia* repay the outstanding Bonds in full through a voluntary early redemption of the Bonds at 100% of their nominal value (the "**Bond Redemption**"). The Bond Loan is contemplated to be redeemed through use of the proceeds from the Private Placement. See Section 14.1.2 "Reasons for the Private Placement and use of proceeds".

The completion of the Bond Redemption is subject to the registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares with the NRBE, which is expected to take place on or about 13 December 2023. The Bond Redemption is expected to be completed on 20 December 2023.

Given the assumed repayment date set out above, the aggregate repayment amount will be NOK 100,324,333 (including interest payable to and including such date).

6.3 Partial repayment and amendment of terms of the Agora Bytom Facility

On 2 November 2023, Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o entered into a term sheet for an extension of, and certain other amendments to the terms of, the Agora Bytom Facility.

Pursuant to the term sheet, the maturity date of the Agora Bytom Facility shall be prolonged until 31 December 2028, subject to a partial repayment of the outstanding amount by EUR 10 million (approximately NOK 120 million based on an EUR/NOK exchange rate of 11.6965 as of 29 November 2023). Furthermore, the new loan amount under the Agora Bytom Facility will be

EUR 29,900,000, with an interest rate of EURIBOR 1 month plus a margin of 2.8%. In a period of approximately 27 months from the entry into force of the contemplated amendments, no repayment of principal amount will be required.

Following the entry into force of the contemplated amendments, the interest service coverage ratio shall be minimum 1.9 in respect of the reporting periods during the months in which no repayment is required. The loan to value ratio shall be maximum 60%, but at the date of the refinancing the loan to value ratio cannot exceed 55%.

The above-mentioned amended terms are expected to enter into force upon the entry into of a final amendment agreement for the Agora Bytom Facility, and subject to completion of the partial repayment of EUR 10 million. The final amendment agreement is expected to be entered into during the second half of December 2023. The partial repayment is expected to be financed through the proceeds received from the Private Placement.

All other terms of the Agora Bytom Facility will remain the same, including the EUR 5 million guarantee granted by the Company.

7 DIVIDENDS AND DIVIDEND POLICY

7.1 Dividend policy

The Company's goal is to maximize the shareholders' values over time. The Company wishes to distribute a steady and preferably increasing dividend. Furthermore, the Company may distribute extraordinary dividends upon realisation of investments in the Group's portfolio. In deciding whether to propose a dividend and in determining the dividend amount, the Board of Directors will take into account legal restrictions, as set out in the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act (see Section 7.2 "Legal constraints on the distribution of dividends"), the Company's capital requirements, including capital expenditure requirements, its financial condition, general business conditions and any restrictions that its credit agreements or other contractual arrangements in place at the time of the dividend may place on its ability to pay dividends and the maintaining of appropriate financial flexibility. The Company's general meeting of shareholders (the "**General Meeting**") approves the annual dividend, based on the Board of Director's recommendation. Except in certain specific and limited circumstances set out in the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, the amount of dividends paid may not exceed the amount recommended by the Board of Directors.

Pursuant to the terms of the Bond Loan, which will be repaid through use of the proceeds from the Private Placement (as described in Section 6.2 "The Bond Redemption"), the issuer is generally prohibited from making dividends and other forms of payments to shareholders, except for the repurchase of shares from shareholders for an aggregate consideration of up to NOK 2,000,000 per financial year, as well as PIK interest on subordinated shareholder loans. In addition, pursuant to the Nordea Facility and the Agora Bytom Facility, consent from the relevant lender is required to pay dividend from the borrower.

For the accounting years 2020, 2021 and 2022, no dividend was paid.

7.2 Legal constraints on the distribution of dividends

In deciding whether to propose a dividend and in determining the dividend amount in the future, the Board of Directors must take into account applicable legal restrictions, as set out in the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, the Company's capital requirements, including capital expenditure requirements, its financial condition, general business conditions and any restrictions that its contractual arrangements in place at the time of the dividend may place on its ability to pay dividends and the maintenance of appropriate financial flexibility. Except in certain specific and limited circumstances set out in the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, the amount of dividends paid may not exceed the amount recommended by the Board of Directors.

Dividends may be paid in cash or in some instances in kind. The Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act provides the following constraints on the distribution of dividends applicable to the Company:

- Section 8-1 of the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act regulates what may be distributed as dividend, and provides that the Company may distribute dividends only to the extent that the Company after said distribution still has net assets to cover (i) the share capital and (ii) other restricted equity (i.e. the reserve for unrealized gains and the reserve for valuation of differences).
- The calculation of the distributable equity shall be made on the basis of the balance sheet included in the approved annual accounts for the last financial year, provided, however, that the registered share capital as of the date of the resolution to distribute dividend shall be applied. Following the approval of the annual accounts for the last financial year, the General Meeting may also authorise the Board of Directors to declare dividends on the basis of the Company's annual accounts. Dividends may also be resolved by the General Meeting based on an interim balance sheet which has been prepared and audited in accordance with the provisions applying to the annual accounts and with a balance sheet date not further into the past than six months before the date of the General Meeting's resolution.

- Dividends can only be distributed to the extent that the Company's equity and liquidity following the distribution is considered sound.

Pursuant to the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, the time when an entitlement to dividend arises depends on what was resolved by the General Meeting when it resolved to issue new shares in the company. A subscriber of new shares in a Norwegian public limited company will normally be entitled to dividends from the time when the relevant share capital increase is registered with the Norwegian Register of Business Enterprises (Nw.: *Foretaksregisteret*) (the "**NRBE**"). The Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act does not provide for any time limit after which entitlement to dividends lapses. Subject to various exceptions, Norwegian law provides a limitation period of three years from the date on which an obligation is due. There are no dividend restrictions or specific procedures for non-Norwegian resident shareholders to claim dividends. For a description of withholding tax on dividends applicable to non-Norwegian residents, see Section 13 "Norwegian Taxation".

7.3 Manner of dividend payments

Any future payments of dividends on the Shares will be denominated in the currency of the bank account of the relevant shareholder, and will be paid to the shareholders through the CSD. Shareholders registered in the CSD who have not supplied the CSD with details of their bank account, will not receive payment of dividends unless they register their bank account details with the CSD Registrar. The exchange rate(s) that is applied when denominating any future payments of dividends to the relevant shareholder's currency will be the CSD Registrar's exchange rate on the payment date. Dividends will be credited automatically to the CSD registered shareholders' accounts, or in lieu of such registered account, at the time when the shareholder has provided the CSD Registrar with their bank account details, without the need for shareholders to present documentation proving their ownership of the Shares. Shareholders' right to payment of dividend will lapse three years following the resolved payment date for those shareholders who have not registered their bank account details with the CSD Registrar within such date. Following the expiry of such date, the remaining, not distributed dividend will be returned from the CSD Registrar to the Company.

8 CAPITALISATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

The information presented below should be read together with the Financial Information.

8.1 Introduction

This Section provides information about the Group's unaudited capitalisation and net financial indebtedness on an actual basis as at 30 September 2023 and, in the "As adjusted" column, the Group's unaudited capitalisation and net financial indebtedness on an adjusted basis to give effect to the following material post-balance sheet events and their effects:

- (i) the Treasury Share Redemption and the Share Capital Decrease (see Section 14.1.1 "Overview");
- (ii) the Private Placement (see Section 14.1 "The Private Placement");
- (iii) the Bond Redemption (see Section 6.2 "The Bond Redemption");
- (iv) the partial repayment of the Agora Bytom Facility (see Section 6.3 "Partial repayment and amendment of terms of the Agora Bytom Facility"; and
- (v) the Sale Leaseback Transaction (see Section 5.6.2 "The Sale-Leaseback Transaction").

It is noted that (i) the completion of the Treasury Share Redemption, the Share Capital Decrease, the Private Placement and the Bond Redemption are subject to the registration of the Treasury Share Redemption, the Share Capital Decrease and the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares with the NRBE, which is expected to take place on or about 13 December 2023, (ii) the partial repayment of the Agora Bytom Facility is subject to registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares with the NRBE and final and binding agreement for such repayment and other amendments to the Agora Bytom Facility being entered into, which is expected to take place in the second half of December 2023 and (iii) the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is subject to binding approval by the Municipal Council of Bjuv and certain other customary closing conditions and is expected to be completed in the first quarter of 2024.

Other than the above-mentioned adjustments, there has been no material change to the Group's capitalisation and net financial indebtedness since 30 September 2023.

In the capitalisation table in Section 8.2 "Capitalisation" and the indebtedness table in Section 8.3 "Indebtedness", Adjustment A relates to adjustments due to events (i) and (ii) above, adjustment B relates to adjustments due to events (iii) and (iv) above, and adjustment C relates to adjustments due to event (v) above.

8.2 Capitalisation

NOK thousands

	As of 30 September 2023	Adjustment	Adjustment	Adjustment	As adjusted
	<i>(unaudited)</i>	A	B	C	<i>(unaudited)</i>
Indebtedness					
<i>Total current debt:</i>					
Guarantee.....	-	-	-	-	-
Secured ¹	563,013 ²	-	-217,365 ⁸	-8,782 ⁹	336,866
Unguaranteed and unsecured.....	247,009 ³	-	-	-	247,009
Total current debt.....	810,022	-	-217,365	-8,782	583,875

NOK thousands	As of 30 September 2023	Adjustment	Adjustment	Adjustment	As adjusted
	<i>(unaudited)</i>	A	B	C	<i>(unaudited)</i>
<i>Total non-current debt:</i>					
Guaranteed	-	-	-	-	-
Secured ¹	55,911 ⁴	-	-	-43,911 ⁹	12,000
Unguaranteed and unsecured	85,331 ⁵	-	-	12,503 ⁹	97,834
Total non-current debt	141,242	-	-	-31,408	109,834
Total indebtedness	951,264	-	-217,365	-40,190	693,709
Shareholders' equity					
Share capital	152,491	135,630 ⁶	-	-	288,121
Legal reserves	-	-	-	-	-
Other Equity	367,607	106,406 ⁷	-	-	474,013
Total shareholders' equity	520,098	242,036	-	-	762,134
Total capitalization	1,471,362	242,036	-217,365	-40,190	1,455,843

- 1 The Agora Bytom Facility is secured with the real estate property and the shares of Agora Bytom Sp. z.o.o, the Bond Loan (BOR04) issued by the Company is secured by, inter alia, a pledge over the shares in (i) Borgestad Properties AS, (ii) Borgestad Industries AS and (iii) Borgestad Eiendom AS, and a registered mortgage over the real estate owned by Borgestad Eiendom AS, in the maximum secured amount of NOK 21.5 million. The Nordea Facility is secured by shares in Höganäs Borgestad AB, Höganäs Bjuf Fastighets AB, Höganäs Borgestad AS, Höganäs Borgestad Oy, Höganäs Borgestad Energi & Ugnsteknik AB and Macon AB, and is also secured by receivables, the production property and machinery. The Company has guaranteed EUR 5 million against Bank Pekao S.A. as security under the Agora Bytom Facility.
- 2 Comprise of the Bond Loan of NOK 97,365 thousand (booked at amortized cost), the Agora Bytom Facility of NOK 456,866 thousand (booked at amortized cost) and secured debt in Höganäs Borgestad of NOK 8,782 thousand
- 3 Comprise of lease liabilities of NOK 8,461 thousand, bank overdraft of NOK 44 thousand, trade payables of NOK 76,312 thousand, tax payables of NOK 16,436 thousand, public duties payables of NOK 39,319 thousand and other short-term liabilities of NOK 106,436 thousand.
- 4 Comprise of the long-term portion of the secured debt to Nordea of NOK 43,911 thousand and debt secured by Höganäs Borgestad AS of NOK 12,000 thousand presented as interest-bearing debt and other non-current liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of 30 September 2023.
- 5 Comprise of interest-bearing debt of NOK 10,000 thousand, unsecured other non-current liabilities of NOK 38,488 thousand, lease liability of NOK 28,882 thousand, pension liabilities of NOK 5,186 thousand and deferred tax of NOK 2,775 thousand.
- 6 The adjustment reflects the reduction of the Company's share capital by NOK 8,010 through deletion of 8,010 treasury shares and the subsequent reduction of the Company's share capital by NOK 114,362 thousand by reducing the nominal value of the Shares from NOK 1.00 to NOK 0.25 offset by the share capital increase of NOK 250,000 thousand as a result of the Private Placement, by the issuance of 1,000,000 thousand new shares, each with a nominal value of NOK 0.25.
- 7 The adjustment reflects the share capital reduction of NOK 114,362 thousand by reducing the nominal value of the Shares from NOK 1.00 to NOK 0.25. As a result Other equity is increased by NOK 114,362 thousand. In addition the adjustment reflects transaction costs related to the Private Placement of NOK 7,964 thousand.
- 8 Represents the repayment of the Bond Loan with an outstanding principal amount of approximately NOK 100 million. The Bond Loan is booked at amortized cost of NOK 97,365 thousand at 30 September 2023. In addition the adjustment represents the downpayment of approximately NOK 120 million of the Agora Bytom Facility.
- 9 Adjustment for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction where the Group will receive 60% of SEK 141,200 thousand (net of stamp duty of SEK 3,800 thousand) upon completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction. This equals NOK 82,670 applying an exchange rate of SEK/NOK of 0.9758 at 30 September 2023. The Group will use NOK 52,693 thousand received from the Sale-Lease Transaction to downpay secured debt of which NOK 8,782 thousand is current, and NOK 43,911 thousand is non-current. Additionally the Group will assume non-current lease liabilities of SEK 12,813 thousand (NOK 12,503 thousand by applying an exchange rate of SEK/NOK of 0.9758 at 30 September 2023) as a result of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.

8.3 Indebtedness

In NOK thousand

	As of 30 September 2023 <i>(unaudited)</i>	Adjustment A	Adjustment B	Adjustment C	As adjusted <i>(unaudited)</i>
(A) Cash	52,019	242,036 ⁴	-220,000 ⁵	29,977 ⁶	104,032
(B) Cash equivalents	-	-	-	-	-
(C) Other current financial assets.....	-	-	-	-	-
(D) Liquidity (A)+(B)+(C)	52,019	242,036	-220,000	29,977	104,032
(E) Current financial debt.....	97,365 ¹	-	-97,365 ⁵	-	-
(F) Current portion of non-current financial debt	497,372 ²	-	-120,000 ⁵	-8,782 ⁶	368,590
(G) Current financial indebtedness (E + F)	594,737	-	-217,365	-8,782	368,590
(H) Net current financial indebtedness (G)-(D).....	542,718	-242,036	2,635	-38,759	264,558
(I) Non-current financial debt.....	135,281 ³	-	-	-31,408 ⁶	101,873
(J) Debt instruments.....	-	-	-	-	-
(K) Other non-current trade and other payable.....	-	-	-	-	-
(L) Non-current financial indebtedness (I)+(J)+(K)	133,281	-	-	-31,408	101,873
(M) Total financial indebtedness (H)+(L)	675,999	-242,036	2,635	-70,167	366,431

1 Comprise of the Bond Loan of NOK 97,365 thousand (booked at amortized cost).

2 Comprise of the Agora Bytom Facility NOK 456,866 thousand, secured debt in Höganäs Borgestad of NOK 8,782 thousand, the Group's debt to the Swedish tax authorities of which NOK 25,219 thousand is current, current lease liabilities of NOK 8,461 thousand and bank overdraft of NOK 44 thousand presented as current interest-bearing debt, short-term interest-bearing liabilities (as presented in note 7 in the Interim Financial Statements), other short-term liabilities, current lease liabilities and current bank overdraft in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of 30 September 2023.

3 Comprise of secured non-current debt in Höganäs Borgestad of NOK 43,911 thousand, debt secured by Höganäs Borgestad AS of NOK 12,000 thousand, the Group's debt to the Swedish tax authorities of which NOK 50,488 thousand is non-current, non-current lease liabilities of NOK 28,882 thousand presented as long-term interest-bearing liabilities (as presented in note 7 in the Interim Financial Statements), other non-current interest-bearing debt, non-current interest-bearing debt and non-current lease liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of 30 September 2023.

4 Net proceeds of NOK 242,036 thousand from gross proceeds of NOK 250,000 thousand from the Private Placement and transaction costs of NOK 7,964 thousand.

5 Adjustment to the cash payment of NOK 100,000 thousand related to the redemption of the Bond Loan. At 30 September the Bond Loan was booked at amortized cost of 97,365. In addition to an adjustment related to the partial repayment of NOK 120,000 of the Agora Bytom Facility.

6 Adjustment for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction where the Group will receive 60% of SEK 141,200 (net of stamp duty of SEK 3,800 thousand) upon completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction. This equals NOK 82,670 applying an exchange rate of SEK/NOK of 0.9758 at 30 September 2023. The Group will use NOK 52,693 thousand to downpay secured debt of which NOK 8,782 thousand is current, and NOK 43,911 thousand is non-current. Additionally the Group will assume non-current lease liabilities of SEK 12,813 thousand (NOK 12,503 thousand by applying an exchange rate of SEK/NOK of 0.9758 at 30 September 2023) as a result of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.

8.4 Working capital statement

The Company is of the opinion that the working capital available to the Group is not sufficient for the Group's present requirements for the period covering at least 12 months from the date of this Prospectus.

The Company expects that it will require approximately NOK 122.3 million of additional working capital in order to have sufficient working capital for the period covering at least 12 months from the date of this Prospectus.

The Company intends to secure such additional working capital through receipt of the net proceeds of approximately NOK 242 million from the Private Placement. However, the completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon (i) registration of the Share Capital Decrease and the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement in the NRBE, (ii) the issuance of the Private Placement Shares in the CSD, (iii) initial (non-binding) approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, and (iv) the Prefunding Agreement (as described in Section 14.1.4 "Delivery and listing of the Private Placement Shares") not having been terminated.

The Private Placement will not be completed if the above-mentioned conditions are not fulfilled by the Long Stop Date.

The Company is, however, confident that the above-mentioned conditions for the completion of the Private Placement will be fulfilled by the Long Stop Date.

Unless additional capital is obtained through the Private Placement, the Company will run out of working capital, and may not be able to satisfy its liabilities as they fall due, when the Bond Loan falls due for payment on 8 January 2024. If the Bond Loan is not repaid upon maturity, this may trigger the cross-default clause in the Nordea Facility. Furthermore, the maturity date for the Agora Bytom Facility will then not be extended from 30 June 2024 to 31 December 2028 as contemplated (as this is conditional upon a partial repayment of EUR 10 million to be financed through the Private Placement). The Company expects that it in such case must enter into a financial restructuring process in order to seek to amend the terms of, and obtain necessary waivers under, its existing debt facilities to avoid termination of such facilities. No assurance can be given that such financial restructuring will be successful and that the Company in such case will avoid insolvency proceedings.

8.5 Contingent and indirect indebtedness

As of 30 September 2023 and as of the date of the Prospectus, the Group did not have any contingent or indirect indebtedness.

9 UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION

9.1 Introduction

On 27 October 2023, the Company's indirect subsidiary HBF, entered into a conditional agreement with Bjuv municipality in Sweden for a sale and leaseback transaction for the Properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located. The Group will retain the ownership of all its machinery on the Properties.

Subject to completion of the Sale Leaseback-Transaction, the Group will sell the Properties, including the production facilities, to Bjuv municipality and then lease the production facilities back to continue its production of refractory products in line with previous practice. Prior to completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Properties will be transferred to a new wholly owned subsidiary of HBF ("**Newco**"), and the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will be structured as a sale by HBF of the shares in Newco.

The purchase price in the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will be approximately SEK 145 million. The purchase price shall be settled in cash in three instalments; 60% will be payable upon completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, 20% will be payable 12 months after completion and the remaining 20% will be payable 24 months after completion.

The Sale-Leaseback Transaction will trigger a stamp duty of approximately SEK 3.8 million payable by Newco, however, it's agreed that the Group will pay this stamp duty resulting in a net cash effect for the Group of approximately SEK 141.2 million from the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.

The exact size of the production facilities to be leased back is yet to be determined, but the Company expects it to be approximately 53,380 square meters the first year of the sale leaseback agreement and approximately 28,502 square meters the following four years. No rent will be payable for the first 24 months after completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction. Thereafter, an annual rent of SEK 200 per square meter will be payable. The rental period will be maximum five years, with a unilateral right for HBF to terminate the lease at any time with six months' notice.

The Group will also be granted an option from Bjuv municipality to purchase another property of 30,000 square meters located in the municipality for a price of SEK 150 per square meter. The Group is in the opinion that the fair value of the option is 0.

Completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction is subject to the approval of the transaction from the Municipal Council of Bjuv becoming final and binding and certain other customary closing conditions and is expected to take place in the first quarter of 2024.

The Sale-Leaseback Transaction represents a "significant gross change", as defined in Article 1(e) of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 of 14 March 2019, supplementing the EU Prospectus Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as of 14 June 2017. Accordingly, the Company shall provide a description of how the Sale-Leaseback Transaction may have affected its assets and liabilities and earnings through the preparation of pro forma financial information, had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction been undertaken at the commencement of the period being reported on or at the date reported.

9.2 General information and purpose of the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information has been prepared for illustrative purposes to show how the Sale-Leaseback Transaction might have affected the Company's consolidated statement of income for the financial year ended 31 December 2022 had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction occurred on 1 January 2022 and the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of 31 December 2022 had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction occurred on 31 December 2022 (the "**Pro Forma Financial Information**").

The Pro Forma Financial Information is based on certain management assumptions and adjustments made to illustrate what the financial results and financial positions of the Group might have been, had the Group completed the Sale-Leaseback Transaction at an earlier point in time.

Although the Pro Forma Financial Information is based on estimates and assumptions based on current circumstances believed to be reasonable, actual results could materially differ from those presented herein. There is a greater degree of uncertainty associated with pro forma condensed financial information than with historical financial information. Because of its nature, the Pro Forma Financial Information included herein addresses a hypothetical situation and, therefore, does not represent the Group's consolidated actual financial results of operations for the financial year ended 31 December 2022 and is not representative of the results of operations and financial position of any future periods. The hypothetical financial position or results included in the Pro Forma Financial Information may differ from the entity's actual financial position or results. The Pro Forma Financial Information is prepared for illustrative purposes only. It does not purport to present what the Company's consolidated results of operations and financial positions would actually have been had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction been completed on 1 January 2022 or 31 December 2022 respectively. Prospective investors are cautioned against placing undue reliance on this unaudited pro forma condensed financial information.

The assumptions underlying the unaudited pro forma adjustments applied to the historical financial information are described in the notes to the Pro Forma Financial Information included herein. Neither these adjustments nor the resulting Pro Forma Financial Information have been audited.

In evaluating the Pro Forma Financial Information, each reader should carefully consider the Financial Statements, the notes included therein and the notes to the Pro Forma Financial Information.

It should be noted that the Pro Forma Financial Information is not prepared in connection with an offering registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under the U.S. Securities Act and consequently is not compliant with the requirements of Regulation S-X presentation of pro forma financial information. As such, an U.S. investor should not place undue reliance on the Pro Forma Financial Information.

The unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information does not include all the information required for financial statements under International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by EU ("**IFRS**") and should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial information of the Company.

9.3 Basis of preparation of the pro forma condensed financial information

The Pro Forma Financial Information has been prepared in a manner consistent with the accounting principles (IFRS as adopted by EU) as applied in the Financial Statements. Please refer to note 2 in the Financial Statements for a description of the Company's accounting policies.

Prior to completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Properties will be transferred to a new wholly owned subsidiary of HBF (Newco), and the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will be structured as a sale by HBF of the shares in Newco. The sale and leaseback of the Properties is accounted for in accordance with IFRS 16, Leases, where the transfer of the asset is a sale in accordance with IFRS 15, Revenue from contracts with customers, as Bjuv municipality obtains control of the Properties.

The Group has assessed whether this sale is actually within the scope of IFRS 10 or IFRS 16. The Group considers the substance of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction to be the one of a sale and leaseback transaction within the scope of IFRS 16 and not IFRS 10, for the following reasons:

- The Sale-Leaseback Transaction does not involve the transfer of a business. The companies owning the Properties have no other assets or liabilities, and
- the economics of the arrangement are the ones of a typical sale and leaseback arrangement, and therefore the sole fact that the Properties are owned by a subsidiary of the Group does not change the substance of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.

The Pro Forma Financial Information has been compiled based on and derived from the Financial Statements. As the Sale-Leaseback Transaction represents a sale of assets and not discontinued operations, no historical financial information is available for the Properties.

The purchase price in the Sale-Leaseback Transaction shall be settled in cash in three instalments; 60% will be payable upon completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, 20% will be payable 12 months after completion and the remaining 20% will be payable 24 months after completion. For pro forma purposes an exchange rate of SEK/NOK 0.9453, which is the SEK/NOK exchange rate on 31 December 2022, is used. As the Company is not required to pay any lease payments for the first two years, no lease payments are included in the pro forma profit & loss. Furthermore, as the consideration agreed for the Properties as part of the lease is concluded to not be at market rates, the value of the consideration has been adjusted for the inclusion of beneficial leasing agreements as a consequence of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.

The Pro Forma Financial Information has been prepared under the assumption of going concern.

The Pro Forma Financial Information does not include all of the information required for financial statements prepared under IFRS and should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial information of the Company.

Although management has endeavoured to prepare the Pro Forma Financial Information using the best available information, Pro Forma Financial Information must not be considered final or complete and may be amended in future publications of financial information.

The pro forma adjustments will have a continuing effect unless otherwise stated.

The Pro Forma Financial Information is presented in NOK.

9.4 Unaudited pro forma profit & loss

The table below sets out the unaudited pro forma condensed statement of income for the Company for the year ended 31 December 2022, as if the Sale-Leaseback Transaction had taken place on 1 January 2022.

(In NOK thousands)

	Borgestad ASA consolidated <i>(audited)</i>	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma financial information <i>(unaudited)</i>
Operating income and operating expenses				
Revenue	918,773	-		918,773
Other income (net)	12,953	108,635	1	121,588

(In NOK thousands)

	Borgestad ASA consolidated (audited)	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma financial information (unaudited)
Revenue and other income	931,726	108,635		1,040,361
Depreciation.....	31,799	-107	2	31,692
Other operating costs.....	970,775	-		970,775
Operating result	-70,848	108,742		37,894
Interest expenses	-47,429	2,701	3	-44,728
Other financial income/(expenses)	-6,043	2,027	4	-4,016
Net financial items	-53,472	4,727		-48,745
Income before taxes	-124,320	113,469		-10,851
Tax.....	-1,789	-1,064	5	-2,853
Net income/(loss) for the year	-126,109	112,406		-13,703

9.5 Notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed profit & loss

The adjustment of NOK 108,635 thousand represents the gain from the sale of the Properties. Total consideration includes cash consideration, rent -free period, below market lease payment and a stamp duty payable for the Group. Also, the optional land has been included in the calculation which is assessed to have a value of 0.

The gain on sale of the assets is a one-time accounting gain. The following table shows the calculation of the pro forma adjustment.

Calculation of gain on sale of asset	<i>(NOK thousands)</i>
Present value of cash consideration.....	130,626
Value of prepaid lease.....	23,102
Total	153,727
Carrying amount of the asset.....	12,814
Total gain	140,914
Percentage not retained.....	77.09%
Gain on not retained (net)	108,635

Percentage not retained in the table above refers to IFRS 16 paragraph 100 that only permits recognition of the gain on the portion of the building sold (i.e., the portion that is not retained) calculated as follows:

$$\text{Percentage retained: } \frac{(\text{Value of prepaid lease} + \text{lease liabilities})}{\text{Total}} = \frac{(23,102 + 12,112)}{157,727} = 22.91\%$$

Percentage not retained = 1 - 22.91% = 77.09%.

Pro forma adjustment Note 2 – Depreciation of properties and right of use asset

The reduction of NOK 107 thousand represent the decrease of depreciation related to the Properties of NOK 694 thousand assuming they were not owned during the year ended 31 December 2022, offset by the depreciation of the right of use asset of NOK 587 thousand. The depreciation of the right of use asset is assumed to be straight line over a period of five years.

Pro forma adjustment Note 3 – Interest expenses

The adjustment of NOK 2,701 thousand represents:

- (i) the increase in interest expense of NOK 917 thousand on the lease liability described in note 10. Interest expense on the lease liability is recognized over the lease term using the effective interest method. The Company will recognize interest expense each period equal to the carrying amount of the lease liability multiplied by the lessee's incremental borrowing rate, and
- (ii) the reduction in interest expenses of NOK 3,618 thousand as NOK 78,649 thousand of the cash received from the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will be used to pay down the Group's secured debt, see also pro forma adjustment Note 11.

Pro forma adjustment Note 4 – Other financial income/(expenses)

The adjustment of NOK 2,027 represents the effect of discounting the deferred consideration as described in Section 9.3 "Basis of preparation of the pro forma condensed financial information".

Pro forma adjustment Note 5 – Tax

The increase in tax of NOK 1,064 thousand represents the net tax effect of 22% of adjusted decrease on depreciation of NOK 107 thousand, the increase in interest expenses of NOK 2,701 thousand and interest income on the deferred consideration of NOK 2,027, as presented in pro forma adjustments Note 2, 3 and 4. The gain on sale of the Properties presented in pro forma adjustment Note 1 is tax free, hence no tax is accounted for on this gain.

9.6 Unaudited pro forma balance sheet

The table below sets out the unaudited pro forma condensed balance sheet for Borgestad ASA as of 31 December 2022, as if the Sale-Leaseback Transaction had taken place on 31 December 2022.

<i>(In NOK thousands)</i>	As of 31 December 2022			Pro forma financial information
	<i>(audited)</i>	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	<i>(unaudited)</i>
Assets				
<i>Total non-current assets:</i>				
Buildings and plant.....	52,934	-12,814	6	40,120
Right-of-use asset.....	33,352	2,935	7	36,287
Other financial assets.....	37,572	25,568	8	63,140
Other non-current assets.....	887,268	-		887,268
Total non-current assets.....	1,011,126	15,690		1,026,816
<i>Total current assets:</i>				
Other receivables.....	14,508	26,409	8	40,917
Other current assets.....	349,865	-		349,865
Bank deposits.....	91,059	-		91,059
Total current assets.....	455,432	26,409		481,841
Total assets	1,466,558	42,098		1,508,656

<i>(In NOK thousands)</i>	As of 31 December 2022 <i>(audited)</i>	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma financial information <i>(unaudited)</i>
Equity and liabilities				
<i>Total equity:</i>				
Paid-in capital.....	487,793	-		487,793
Other equity.....	20,079	108,635	9	128,714
Total equity.....	507,872	108,635		616,507
<i>Total non-current liabilities:</i>				
Lease liability.....	29,008	12,112	10	41,120
Other non-current liabilities.....	584,960	-70,995	11	513,965
Total non-current liabilities.....	613,967	-58,883		555,085
<i>Total current liabilities:</i>				
Loans from credit institutions.....	30,533	-7,654	12	22,879
Bank overdraft.....	58,537	-		58,537
Other current liabilities.....	255,648	-		255,648
Total current liabilities.....	344,718	-7,654		337,064
Total equity and liabilities	1,466,558	42,098		1,508,656

9.7 Notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed balance sheet

Pro forma adjustment Note 6 – Buildings and plants

The adjustment of NOK 12,814 thousand represents the removal of the carrying amount of the Properties sold. The Group remains the owners of all machinery used for production in the Properties, which should be removed upon the termination of the agreement.

Pro forma adjustment Note 7 – Right-of-use asset

The adjustment of NOK 2,935 thousand represents the recognition of the right-of-use asset in accordance with IFRS 16.100(a). The Group will lease back parts of the Properties, which are divided in different plots. The amount of square meters to be leased back is approximately 53,380 square meters the first year. The Group has agreed the lease to be for a maximum of five years, with an unilateral right by the Group to terminate the lease at any time with six months' notice. The lease can be terminated "in parts", meaning that the Group can decide to vacate certain plots within the Properties instead of the entirety of the Properties.

The Group expects, at inception of the contract, that it is not reasonably certain that the termination option will be exercised for all the Properties leased back. However, the Group is reasonably certain that it will exercise the termination option for parts of the land, and this is substantiated by the plans of the Group to redistribute production sites to use fewer square meters.

Pro forma adjustment Note 8 – Other financial assets and other receivables

The adjustment of NOK 25,568 thousand to other financial assets relates to the present value of the non-current portion of the deferred consideration receivable. Of the total consideration, 20% is due two years from the signing date, thus accounted for as non-current.

The adjustment of NOK 26,409 thousand relates to the present value of the current portion of the deferred consideration receivable. Of the total consideration, 20% is due one year from the signing date, thus accounted for as current.

Pro forma adjustment Note 9 – Other equity

The adjustment of NOK 108,635 thousand represents gain on sale of assets when assuming the Sale-Leaseback Transaction had happened on 31 December 2022. See pro forma adjustment Note 1 for a description of the gain on sale of asset.

Pro forma adjustment Note 10 – Lease liability

The adjustment of NOK 12,112 thousand represents an increase in lease liabilities due to the recognition of the present value of future lease payments agreed in the leaseback. The lease contains fixed price per square meter and a rent-free period for the two first years of the lease.

Pro forma adjustment Note 11 – Other non-current liabilities

As part of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction the Group will receive 60% at the completion date of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction of a total (nominal) consideration of SEK 145 million (NOK 137,069 thousand). The Group will use NOK 3,592 of the cash received in the Sale-Leaseback Transaction to pay stamp duty. The remaining NOK 78,649 thousand of the NOK 82,241 thousand cash received will be used to repay secured debt, of which NOK 70,995 thousand is classified as non-current liabilities at the balance sheet date.

Pro forma adjustment Note 12 – Loans from credit institutions

The adjustment of NOK 7,654 thousand on loans from credit institutions represent down payment of the Group's short term secured debt, which represents the cash received at the completion date of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, net of stamp duty, less NOK 70,995 thousand used to repay long-term secured debt, as described in pro forma adjustment Note 11.

9.8 Independent assurance report on the Pro Forma Financial Information

With respect to the Pro Forma Financial Information included in the Prospectus, the independent auditor Deloitte AS applied assurance procedures in accordance with ISAE 3420 "Assurance Engagement to Report Compilation of Pro Forma Financial Information Included in a Prospectus" in order to express an opinion as to whether the Pro Forma Financial Information has been properly compiled on the basis stated, and that such basis is consistent with the accounting policies of the Company. Deloitte AS has issued an independent assurance report of the Pro Forma Financial Information included as Appendix C to this Prospectus. There are no qualifications or emphasis of matter to this assurance report.

10 MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT

10.1 Introduction

The General Meeting is the highest authority of the Company. All shareholders of the Company are entitled to attend and vote at General Meetings of the Company and to table draft resolutions for items to be included on the agenda for a General Meeting.

The overall management of the Company is vested in the Company's Board of Directors and the Company's Management. In accordance with Norwegian law, the Board of Directors is responsible for, among other things, supervising the general and day-to-day management of the Company's business ensuring proper organisation, preparing plans and budgets for its activities, ensuring that the Company's activities, accounts and assets management are subject to adequate controls and undertaking investigations necessary to perform its duties.

The Management is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Company's operations in accordance with Norwegian law and instructions set out by the Board of Directors. Among other responsibilities, the Company's chief executive officer, is responsible for keeping the Company's accounts in accordance with existing Norwegian legislation and regulations and for managing the Company's assets in a responsible manner. In addition, the Company's CEO must according to Norwegian law, brief the Board of Directors about the Company's activities, financial position and operating results at a minimum of one time per month.

10.2 Board of Directors

10.2.1 *The Board of Directors*

The names and positions and current term of office of the Board Members, as at the date of this Prospectus, are presented in the table below. The Company's registered business address, Gunnar Knudsens veg 144, 3712 Skien, Norway, serves as c/o address for the members of the Board of Directors in relation to their directorship in the Company.

Name	Position	Served since	Term expires	Shares ¹
Glen Ole Rødland	Chairperson	2023	2024	0
Jacob Andreas Møller	Board member	2023 ²	2024	6,446,309 ²
Wenche Kjelås	Board member	2023	2024	0 ³
Helene Steen.....	Board member	2022	2024	21,112,776 ⁴
Jan Erik Sivertsen.....	Board member	2022	2024	25,000,000 ⁵

¹ The overview of the Board Members' shareholding is stated prior to the issue of the Private Placement Shares and the Conversion Shares.

² Møller's Shares are held indirectly through Dione AS (684,128 Shares) and Ploot Invest AS (50,839 Shares). Dione AS has been conditionally allocated 38,078,783 Private Placement Shares, and Ploot Invest AS has been conditionally allocated 4,194,600 Private Placement Shares.

³ Wenche Kjelås has indirectly been conditionally allocated 4,000,000 Private Placement Shares through Jawendel AS.

⁴ The shares are held by SES AS, in which Steen is the CFO. SES AS has been conditionally allocated 188,295,725 Private Placement Shares.

⁵ The shares are held by Kontrari AS, in which Sivertsen is the CEO. Kontrari AS has been conditionally allocated 300,000,000 Private Placement Shares.

10.2.2 *Brief biographies of the Board Members*

Set out below are brief biographies of the Board Members, including their relevant management expertise and experience and an indication of any significant principal activities performed by them outside the Group and names of companies and partnerships of which a Board Member is or has been a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies or partner outside the Group the previous five years.

Glen Ole Rødland, Chairperson

Rødland has 30 years of experience in shipping, oil and gas services, finance, and investment management. He has extensive experience as an analyst and in corporate finance from investment banking, private offices, and private equity. Rødland also

has significant experience as a board member and chairman in several Norwegian public and private companies, as well as international companies. Currently, he serves as the chairman of Prosafe SE and ABL-Group ASA. Rødland has previously been a board member of Spectrum ASA (merged into TGS ASA) for more than ten years, including seven years as chairman. He was also the chairman of Seadrill Ltd.

<i>Current directorships and senior management positions outside the Group.....</i>	<i>Prosafe SE (chairperson), ABL- Group ASA (chairperson), Deep Value Driller AS (board member), Pascal Technologies AS (chairperson), Corona Maritime AS (chairperson), Gross Management AS (chairperson), Ejgor Holding AS (chairperson), Ripple Boats AS (board member), ATDL AS (board member), ABL Group ASA (chairperson), AGR AS (chairperson).</i>
<i>Previous directorships and senior management positions last five years outside the Group.....</i>	<i>Axactor ASA (chairperson), North Sea Strategic Investments AS (chairperson), SeaDrill Ltd (chairperson), Ross Offshore AS (board member).</i>

Jacob A. Møller, Board Member

Møller has been a member of the Board of Directors since 2009 and was elected as chairperson in 2021. Møller currently runs his own consulting company and is an advisor to several listed companies. He has a background as a lawyer, was previously Head of M&A in Schibsted ASA and is currently a partner at the Norwegian law firm Advokatfirmaet BA-HR AS. Møller has a masters' degree in law from the University of Oslo, as well as a Master in Law from the University of Cambridge, UK. He is a Norwegian citizen, currently residing in Norway.

<i>Current directorships and senior management positions outside the Group.....</i>	<i>Drangedalsveien 102 AS (Chairperson), Konciv AS (Chairperson), Dokkvegen 20 AS (board member), Dione AS (Chairperson), Frydentopp AS (Chairperson), Ploot Invest AS (Chairperson), Eljach Invest AS (Chairperson), Dione Eiendom AS (Chairperson), Porter AS (Chairperson), Lendo Part of Schibsted AS (board member) and Cubic-Norge AS (deputy chairperson), Advokatfirmaet BA-HR AS (Partner).</i>
<i>Previous directorships and senior management positions last five years outside the Group.....</i>	<i>N/A</i>

Wenche Kjøllås, Board Member

Kjøllås is the Chief Operating Officer (COO) of Grieg Maturitas AS, the holding company of Grieg Group. Grieg Group is one of Norway's largest enterprises and one of the world's oldest family-owned businesses in its fifth generation. The companies within the Grieg conglomerate operate globally in shipping and maritime industries, seafood, logistics, green recycling, new energy, investments, and the private equity sector, with one publicly listed company, Grieg Seafood ASA. Kjøllås formerly held the position of Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of Grieg Maturitas AS and has served as a financial director in various companies. She is now a board member of Deep Ocean AS and the University of Western Norway. She has chaired the audit committees in different publicly listed companies, and is currently the chair of the audit committee in Magseis Fairfield ASA and the audit committee in Grieg Seafood ASA. Additionally, Kjøllås has acted as an independent board member in numerous international businesses, spanning the production, real estate, railways, shipping, seafood, food processing, oil and gas, seismic, services and insurance sectors. Kjøllås holds a Master of Economics and Business Administration from the Norwegian School of Economics (NHH) and has completed the Executive Management Program in Strategic Management and Innovation at INSEAD, Paris, France.

<i>Current directorships and senior management positions outside the Group</i>	<i>Grieg Maturitas AS (COO), Jawendel AS (board member and owner), University of Western Norway (Nw. HVL) (board member), Rimfrost Holding AS (board member), Vital Seafood AS (chairperson), Vital Rørvik AS (chairperson), Deep Ocean AS (board member, member of the compensation committee and the audit committee).</i>
<i>Previous directorships and senior management positions last five years outside the Group</i>	<i>Mageis Fairfield ASA (chairperson), Keolis Norge AS (now renamed to Tide Buss og Bane AS) (chairperson), Slettvoll AS (board member), Hansen Protection AS (board member), Grieg Seafood ASA (board member and chairperson of the audit committee).</i>

Helene Steen, Board Member

Steen holds a bachelor's degree in business economics from BI Business School, as well as a master's degree from Cass Business School in London. Over the years, she has held various positions at DNB, including an 8-year tenure in the corporate customer department specializing in shipping, offshore and restructuring loans, in addition to a 3-year tenor as a portfolio manager covering global equities in DNB Asset Management. Currently, Steen is the CFO of SES AS.

<i>Current directorships and senior management positions outside the Group</i>	<i>SES AS (CFO), Storm Capital Management AS (board member), Bertel O. Steen Eiendom Holding AS (board member), Gems Eiendom AS (chairperson), Bertel O. Steen Shipping AS (board member).</i>
<i>Previous directorships and senior management positions last five years outside the Group</i>	<i>Bertel O. Steen Kapital AS (board member).</i>

Jan Erik Sivertsen, Board Member

Sivertsen holds an auditors degree from the University of Agder. He serves as chairman and board member in several boards through his active ownership in Kontrari AS. Currently, he works as the CEO of Kontrari AS, a holding company with significant investments in both listed and unlisted companies. Sivertsen has previously held positions as the CFO of B&G Group and worked as an authorized auditor at Iversen Revisjon AS.

<i>Current directorships and senior management positions outside the Group</i>	<i>Holmodden AS (CEO/ chairperson),Kontrari AS (CEO/board member), Kontrazi AS (CEO/board member), Camy Holding AS (CEO/board member), Åse-Vøllestad Skogen AS (board member), Desconda AS (chairperson), Feyer Eiendom AS (chairperson), Egersund Group AS (board member), Egersund Group Eiendom AS (board member), Svåholmen AS (board member), Babaco Invest AS (board member), Kiwano Invest AS (board member),Tamarillo Invest AS (board member), AS Egersund Investeringselskap (chairperson), Endre Eiendom AS (chairperson), Fiskarvik Maritime Senter AS (chairperson), Grand Hotell AS (chairperson), Grand Hotell Egersund AS (board member), INKO Invest 2 AS (chairperson), Nordic Halibut AS (board member), Risa BI Invest AS (board member), Fjord Line AS (board member), Fjord Line Holding AS (chairperson), Huito Invest AS (chairperson), Kontrari Fjord Line Holding AS (chairperson), Granadilla II AS (CEO), Lighthouse Navigation Plt Ltd (board member).</i>
<i>Previous directorships and senior management positions last five years outside the Group</i>	<i>Risa Gruppen AS (board member), Risa AS (board member), Rental One AS (board member), Lighthouse Shipholding AS (board member), Lighthouse Shipholding II AS (board member).</i>

10.3 Management

10.3.1 Overview

The Group's Management is responsible for the daily management and the operations of the Group. As at the date of this Prospectus, the Group's Management consists of the following individuals:

Name	Current position within the Company	Employed with the Company since	Shares¹
Pål Feen Larsen.....	Chief Executive Officer	2013	729,605 ²
Frode Martinussen.....	Refractory Industry Manager / CEO of Höganäs Borgestad	2023	0 ³

¹ Shareholding prior to the issue of the Private Placement Shares.

² Pål Feen Larsen has been conditionally allocated 4,800,000 Private Placement Shares.

³ Frode Martinussen has been conditionally allocated 1,000,000 Private Placement Shares.

The table above also presents the number of Shares held by the members of Management as at the date of this Prospectus (including shares held through private investment companies).

The business address of the Company's management team is c/o Borgestad ASA, Gunnar Knudsens veg 144, 3712 Skien, Norway.

10.3.2 Brief biographies of the members of Management

Set out below are brief biographies of the members of Management, including their relevant management expertise and experience, an indication of any significant principal activities performed by them outside the Group and names of companies and partnerships of which a member of Management is or has been a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies or partner outside the Group the previous five years.

Pål Feen Larsen, Chief Executive Officer

Feen Larsen has been with the Company since 2013, when he was appointed for the position as Group Accountant Manager. From August 2015 to June 2019 he held the position as Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") of the Group, and on 4 June 2019 he was appointed CEO of the Group. Prior to his employment with the Company, Feen Larsen worked in KPMG Audit. Through his employment with KPMG Audit, he has gained auditing and advisory experience, including as auditor and advisor for several listed and international companies. Feen Larsen has an MSc in Accounting and Auditing from the Norwegian Business School (Nw.: Handelshøyskolen BI), and is a State Authorized Public Accountant. Feen Larsen is a Norwegian citizen, currently residing in Norway.

Current directorships and senior management positions outside the Group..... N/A

Previous directorships and senior management positions last five years outside the Group..... N/A

Frode Martinussen, Refractory Industry Manager

Frode Martinussen started his employment as CEO of Höganäs Borgestad on 1 August 2023. Martinussen has experience as a CEO for several mid-sized companies, where he has improved financial results and achieved significant enhancements in the company's operations and structure in a short period of time.

Current directorships and senior management positions outside the Group..... N/A

Previous directorships and senior management Promeister Solutions AS (CEO), PREQAS AS (CEO), Lasingoo Norway AS positions last five years outside the Group..... (CEO), Hellanor AS (CEO)

10.4 Lock-up

There are no general restrictions concerning the members of the Board of Directors and Management's right to dispose of their respective Shares.

10.5 Conflicts of interests etc.

Other than the chairperson of the Board, Glen Ole Rødland, who has been the chairperson of the board of directors of Seadrill Limited during its recent Chapter 11 restructuring process, no Board Member or member of the Management has, or had, as applicable, during the last five years preceding the date of the Prospectus:

- any convictions in relation to fraudulent offences;
- received any official public incrimination and/or sanctions by any statutory or regulatory authorities (including designated professional bodies) or was disqualified by a court from acting as a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of a company or from acting in the management or conduct of the affairs of any company; or
- been declared bankrupt or been associated with any bankruptcy, receivership or liquidation in his or her capacity as a founder, member of the administrative body or supervisory body, director or senior manager of a company.

To the Company's knowledge there are no arrangement or understanding with major shareholders, customers, suppliers or others, pursuant to which any Board Member or member of Management was selected as a member of the Board of Directors or Management nor other actual or potential conflicts of interest between the Company and the private interests or other duties of any of the Board Members and the members of the Management, including any family relationships between such persons.

11 CORPORATE INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION OF THE SHARE CAPITAL

The following is a summary of certain corporate information and material information relating to the Shares and share capital of the Company and certain other shareholder matters, including summaries of certain provisions of the Articles of Association and applicable Norwegian law in effect as of the date of this Prospectus. The summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the Articles of Association, included in [Appendix A](#) to this Prospectus, and applicable law.

11.1 Company corporate information

The legal name of the Company is Borgestad ASA, and the commercial name is Borgestad. The Company is a public limited liability company (*Nw.: allmennaksjeselskap*) validly incorporated and existing under the laws of Norway and in accordance with the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act.

The Company's registered office and domicile is in the municipality of Skien, Norway. The Company was incorporated in Norway on 11 July 1904 and listed on Oslo Børs on 2 January 1917. The Company's organization number in the NRBE is 920 639 674. The Company's legal entity identifier (LEI) is 5967007LIEEXZYG3AG53. The existing Shares are registered in book-entry form with the CSD under ISIN NO 0003111700. The New Shares will upon issuance be registered in book-entry form with the CSD under ISIN NO 0003111700 and become listed and tradable on the Oslo Stock Exchange. The Company's register of shareholders in the CSD is administrated by Nordea Bank Abp, filial i Norge, Essendropsgate 8, N-0368 Oslo, Norway, P.O. Box 1166 Sentrum, N-0107 Oslo, Norway, telephone number +47 23 20 60 02 (the "**CSD Registrar**"). The Company's registered office is at Gunnar Knudsens veg 144, 3712 Skien, Norway. Telephone: +47 35 54 24 00 and its website address is www.borgestad.no. The content of www.borgestad.no is not incorporated by reference into and does not otherwise form part of this Prospectus.

11.2 Legal structure

The Group has the following legal structure as of the date of the Prospectus:

Company name	Domicile	Activity	Ownership interest	Shareholder
Borgestad Properties AS	Norway	Holding company	100%	Borgestad ASA
Borgestad Eiendom AS	Norway	Property company	100%	Borgestad ASA
Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o.	Poland	Property company	100%	Borgestad Properties AS
GZMO Sp. z o.o.....	Poland	Property company	100%	Borgestad Properties AS
Idea Property & Asset Management Sp. z o.o.	Poland	Property management	100%	Borgestad Properties AS
Facility Service Sp. z o.o.....	Poland	Property management	100%	Borgestad Properties AS
Borgestad Industries AS.....	Norway	Holding company	100%	Borgestad ASA
Borgestad Industries AB.....	Sweden	Holding company	100%	Borgestad Industries AS
Höganäs Borgestad AS	Norway	Installation and delivery of refractory products	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB
Hbe 1 AS.....	Norway	Property company	100%	Höganäs Borgestad AS
Lensegata 8-10 AS	Norway	Property company	100%	Höganäs Borgestad AS
Höganäs Borgestad AB.....	Sweden	Delivery of refractory products	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB
Macon AB	Sweden	Installation operations	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB
Höganäs Bjuf Fastighets AB.....	Sweden	Property company	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB
Höganäs Borgestad Energi & Ugnsteknik AB.....	Sweden	Installation operations	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB
Höganäs Borgestad Oy.....	Finland	Installation operations	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB

Company name	Domicile	Activity	Ownership interest	Shareholder
Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB.....	Sweden	Holding company	64.2%	Borgestad Industries AB (61.8%) and Borgestad ASA (2.4%)
Höganäs Bjuf Germany GmbH.....	Germany	Delivery of refractory products	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad AB
Höganäs Bjuf Italia Srl.....	Italy	Delivery of refractory products	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad AB
Höganäs Contracting Asia Pacific Sdn Bhd.....	Malaysia	Delivery of refractory products	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad AB
Höganäs Bjuf Asia Pacific Sdn Bhd.....	Malaysia	Delivery of refractory products	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad AB
Höganäs Bjuf Eastern Europe Sp.z o.o.	Poland	Delivery of refractory products	64.2%	Höganäs Borgestad AB

11.3 Listing on the Oslo Stock Exchange

The Shares are, and the New Shares will be, admitted to trading on the Oslo Stock Exchange. The Company currently expects commencement of trading in the Private Placement Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange on or about 13 December 2023, subject to registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares in the NRBE, and in the Offer Shares on or about 29 December 2023, subject to registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Offer Shares in the NRBE. The Company has not applied for admission to trading of the Shares on any other stock exchange or regulated market.

11.4 Major shareholders

There are no differences in voting rights between the shareholders.

Shareholders owning 5% or more of the Shares have an interest in the Company's share capital which is notifiable pursuant to the Norwegian Securities Trading Act. Pursuant to the Company's shareholders list as registered in the CSD as of 28 November 2023 (and prior to the issue of the Private Placement Shares), no shareholders other than Kontrari AS (25,000,000 Shares, approx. 16.39%), Bertel O. Steen (22,433,761 Shares, approx. 14.71%) (directly 1,320,985 Shares and indirectly through SES AS 21,112,776 Shares), Storm Fund II – Storm Bond Fund, managed by Storm Capital Management AS (10,612,691 Shares, approx. 9.38%), Gudmund Bratrud (10,097,279 Shares, approx. 6.62%) (directly 1,770,183 Shares and indirectly through Regent AS, 4,900,972 Shares, and Suveren AS, 3,426,124 Shares), and Auris AS (7,975,729 Shares, approx. 5.23%) held more than 5% of the Shares to the Company's knowledge.

The Company is not aware of any persons or entities that, directly or indirectly, jointly or severally, will exercise or could exercise control over the Company. The Company is not aware of any arrangements the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change of control of the Company.

The Company's Articles of Association do not contain any provisions that would have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of the Company. The Shares have not been subject to any public takeover bids during the current or last financial year.

11.5 Board authorisation

11.5.1 Authorisation to increase the share capital and issue Shares

At the annual General Meeting in 2023, the Board of Directors was granted an authorisation to increase the Company's share capital with up to NOK 30,500,000 in connection with development of the Group's focus areas and in connection with mergers and acquisitions. The authorisation is valid until the earliest of the annual General Meeting in 2024 and 30 June 2024.

The Board of Directors has been authorised to deviate from the shareholders' pre-emptive right to the new Shares in accordance with section 10-4 of the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act. Furthermore, the authorisation to increase the share capital include share capital increases against contribution in kind and the right to incur specific obligations on behalf of

the Company, cf. section 10-2 of the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, and share capital increases in connection with mergers pursuant to section 13-5 of the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act.

11.5.2 Authorisation to acquire treasury shares

At the annual General Meeting in 2023, the Board of Directors was granted an authorisation to purchase treasury shares for a nominal amount of NOK 15,249,085, representing 10% of the Company's share capital at the time. The highest amount that can be paid per share under the authorisation is NOK 10.00 and the lowest amount that can be paid per share is NOK 1.00. The authorisation is valid until the earliest of the annual General Meeting in 2024 and 30 June 2024.

11.6 Other financial instruments

Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have issued any options, warrants, convertible loans or other instruments that would entitle a holder of any such instrument to subscribe for any shares in the Company or its subsidiaries.

11.7 Shareholder rights

The Company has only one class of Shares in issue, and in accordance with the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, all Shares in that class provide/will provide equal rights in the Company, including the rights to any dividend. Each of the Shares carries one vote. The shares are freely transferable.

11.8 The Articles of Association

The Company's Articles of Association as of 9 June 2022 are appended to this Prospectus in [Appendix A](#). Below is a summary of provisions of the Articles of Association.

11.8.1 Objective of the Company

Pursuant to section 3, the objective of the Company is to engage in investment and management activities, including participation other companies, acquisition of shares and other equity interests, as well as acquisition and operation of real estate, and all related activities.

11.8.2 Registered office

Pursuant to section 2, the Company's registered office is in the municipality of Skien, Norway.

11.8.3 Share capital and nominal value

Pursuant to section 4, the Company's registered share capital is NOK 152,490,851 divided into 152,490,851 Shares, each with a par value of NOK 1.

11.8.4 General meetings

Pursuant to section 6, documents concerning matters to be considered by the Company's General Meeting, including documents which by law shall be included in or attached to the notice of the General Meeting, do not need to be sent to the shareholders if such documents have been made available on the Company's website. A shareholder may nevertheless request that documents which relate to matters to be considered by the General Meeting are sent to him/her.

The annual General Meeting shall consider the following matters:

- Approval of the annual accounts and the annual report, including distributions of dividend;
- Election of board members and deputy board members, and accountant (in case of vacancy);
- Determination of remuneration to the members of the board, as well as deputy board members and approval of auditor's remuneration; and

- Other items mentioned in the notice.

Shareholders wishing to participate at the General Meeting have to notify the Company within a specified deadline, which cannot expire earlier than two days prior to the General Meeting.

11.8.5 Nomination Committee

Pursuant to section 8, the Company shall have a nomination committee.

11.8.6 Board of Directors

Pursuant to section 5, the Company's Board of Directors shall consist of a minimum of 3 and a maximum of 6 members, according to the shareholders' decision at the general meeting of the Company.

11.9 Certain aspects of Norwegian corporate law

11.9.1 General meetings

Through the general meeting of shareholders, shareholders exercise supreme authority in a Norwegian public limited liability company. In accordance with Norwegian law, the annual general meeting of shareholders is required to be held each year on or prior to 30 June. Norwegian law requires that written notice of annual general meetings, which sets forth the date and time of, the venue for and the agenda of the general meeting, is sent to all shareholders with a known address no later than 21 days before the date of the annual general meeting of a Norwegian public limited liability company listed on a stock exchange or a regulated market shall be held, unless the articles of association stipulate a longer deadline. The latter is currently not the case for the Company.

A shareholder may vote at the general meeting either in person or by proxy appointed at its own discretion. Pursuant to the Norwegian Securities Trading Act, a proxy voting form shall be appended to the notice of the general meeting of shareholders in a Norwegian public limited liability company listed on a stock exchange or a regulated market unless such form has been made available to the shareholders on the company's website and the notice calling the meeting includes all information the shareholders need to access the proxy voting forms, including the relevant internet address.

Under Norwegian law a shareholder may only exercise rights that pertain to shareholders, including participation and voting in general meetings of shareholders, when the shareholder has acquired shares in the Company at least five working days prior to the general meeting.

Apart from the annual general meeting of shareholders, extraordinary general meetings of shareholders may be held if the Board of Directors considers it necessary. An extraordinary general meeting of shareholders must also be convened if, in order to discuss a specified matter, the auditor or shareholders representing at least 5% of the share capital demands this in writing. The requirements for notice and admission to participate in the annual general meeting also apply to extraordinary general meetings. However, the annual general meeting of shareholders of a Norwegian public limited liability company may with a majority of at least two-thirds of the aggregate number of votes cast as well as at least two-thirds of the share capital represented at a general meeting resolve that extraordinary general meetings may be convened with a 14 days' notice period until the next annual general meeting provided that the company has procedures in place allowing shareholders to vote electronically. This has currently not been resolved by the Company's General Meeting.

11.9.2 Voting rights – amendments to the articles of association

Each of the Company's Shares carries one vote. In general, decisions that shareholders of a Norwegian public limited liability company are entitled to make under Norwegian law or the articles of association may be made by a simple majority of the votes cast. In the case of elections or appointments, the person(s) who receive(s) the greatest number of votes cast are elected. However, as required under Norwegian law, certain decisions, including resolutions to waive preferential rights to subscribe for shares in connection with any share issue in the company, to approve a merger or demerger of the company, to amend the articles of association, to authorise an increase or reduction in the share capital, to authorise an issuance of convertible loans

or warrants by the company or to authorise the Board of Directors to purchase Shares and hold them as treasury shares or to dissolve the Company, must receive the approval of at least two-thirds of the aggregate number of votes cast as well as at least two-thirds of the share capital represented at a general meeting. Norwegian law further requires that certain decisions, which have the effect of substantially altering the rights and preferences of any shares or class of shares, receive the approval by the holders of such shares or class of shares as well as the majority required for amending the articles of association.

Decisions that (i) would reduce the rights of some or all of the company's shareholders in respect of dividend payments or other rights to assets or (ii) restrict the transferability of the shares, require that at least 90% of the share capital represented at the general meeting in question vote in favour of the resolution, as well as the majority required for amending the articles of association.

A shareholder registered as such in the CSD is entitled to vote for shares of a Norwegian public limited liability company listed on a stock exchange or regulated market. Beneficial owners whose shares are registered in the name of a nominee may also participate and vote provided that they give the Company prior notice of their attendance at least two business days before the date of the relevant general meeting.

There are no quorum requirements that apply to the general meeting of a Norwegian public limited liability company.

11.9.3 Additional issuances, preferential rights and dilution

If the Company issues any new Shares, including bonus share issues, the Articles of Association must be amended, which requires the same vote as other amendments to the Articles of Association. In addition, under Norwegian law, the company's shareholders have a preferential right to subscribe for new shares issued by the Company. Preferential rights may be derogated from by resolution in a general meeting passed by the same vote required to amend the Articles of Association. A derogation of the shareholders' preferential rights in respect of bonus issues requires the approval of all outstanding Shares. Existing shareholders who do not participate in an issuance of new Shares, including bonus shares, will be diluted.

The general meeting may, by the same vote as is required for amending the articles of association, authorise the board of directors to issue new shares, and to derogate from the preferential rights of shareholders in connection with such issuances. Such authorisation may be effective for a maximum of two years, and the nominal value of the Shares to be issued may not exceed 50% of the registered nominal share capital when the authorisation is registered with the NRBE.

Under Norwegian law, the Company may increase its share capital by a bonus share issue, subject to approval by the shareholders, by transfer from the Company's distributable equity and thus the share capital increase does not require any payment of a subscription price by the shareholders. Any bonus issues may be carried out either by issuing new shares to the Company's existing shareholders or by increasing the nominal value of the Company's outstanding Shares.

Issuance of new shares to shareholders who are citizens or residents of the United States upon the exercise of preferential rights may require the Company to file a registration statement in the United States under United States securities laws. Should the Company in such a situation decide not to file a registration statement, the Company's U.S. shareholders may not be able to exercise their preferential rights. If a U.S. shareholder is ineligible to participate in a rights offering, such shareholder would not receive the rights at all and the rights would be sold on the shareholder's behalf by the Company. Shareholders in other jurisdictions outside Norway may be similarly affected if the rights and the new Shares being offered have not been registered with, or approved by, the relevant authorities in such jurisdiction. The Company has not filed a registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act in connection with the Listing or sought approvals under the laws of any other jurisdiction outside Norway in respect of any pre-emptive rights or the Shares, does not intend to do so and doing so in the future may be impractical and costly. To the extent that the Company's shareholders are not able to exercise their rights to subscribe for new shares nor receive nor trade such subscription rights, the value of their subscription rights will be lost and such shareholders' proportional ownership interests in the Company may be reduced.

11.9.4 *Minority rights*

Norwegian law sets forth a number of protections for minority shareholders of the Company, including, but not limited to, those described in this paragraph and the description of general meetings as set out above. Any of the Company's shareholders may petition Norwegian courts to have a decision of the Board of Directors or the Company's shareholders which has been made at the General Meeting declared invalid on the grounds that it unreasonably favours certain shareholders or third parties to the detriment of other shareholders or the Company itself. The Company's shareholders may also petition the courts to dissolve the Company as a result of such decisions to the extent particularly strong reasons are considered by the court to make necessary a dissolution of the Company.

Minority shareholders holding 5% or more of the Company's share capital have a right to demand in writing that the Board of Directors convene an extraordinary General Meeting to discuss or resolve specific matters. In addition, any of the Company's shareholders may in writing demand that the Company place an item on the agenda for any General Meeting as long as the Company is notified within seven days before the deadline for convening the General Meeting. If the notice has been issued when such a written demand is presented, a renewed notice must be issued if the deadline for issuing notice of the relevant general meeting has not expired.

11.9.5 *Rights of redemption and repurchase of Shares*

The share capital of the Company may be reduced by reducing the nominal value of the Shares or by cancelling Shares. Such a decision requires the approval of at least two-thirds of the aggregate number of votes cast and at least two-thirds of the share capital represented at a General Meeting. Redemption of individual Shares requires the consent of the holders of the Shares to be redeemed.

The Company may purchase its own Shares provided that the Board of Directors has been granted an authorization to do so by a General Meeting with the approval of at least two-thirds of the aggregate number of votes cast and at least two-thirds of the share capital represented at the meeting. The aggregate nominal value of treasury shares so acquired, and held by the Company must not exceed 10% of the Company's share capital, and treasury shares may only be acquired if the Company's distributable equity, according to the latest adopted balance sheet, exceeds the consideration to be paid for the shares. The authorisation by the General Meeting cannot be granted for a period exceeding two years.

11.9.6 *Shareholder vote on certain reorganisations*

A decision of the Company's shareholders to merge with another company or to demerge requires a resolution by the General Meeting passed by at least two-thirds of the aggregate votes cast and at least two-thirds of the share capital represented at the General Meeting. A merger plan, or demerger plan signed by the Board of Directors along with certain other required documentation, would have to be sent to all the Company's shareholders, or if the Articles of Association stipulate that, made available to the shareholders on the Company's website, at least one month prior to the General Meeting to pass upon the matter.

11.9.7 *Liability of members of the Board of Directors*

Board Members owe a fiduciary duty to the Company and its shareholders. Such fiduciary duty requires that the Board Members act in the best interests of the Company when exercising their functions and exercise a general duty of loyalty and care towards the Company. Their principal task is to safeguard the interests of the Company.

Board Members may each be held liable for any damage they negligently or wilfully cause the Company. Norwegian law permits the General Meeting to discharge any such person from liability, but such discharge is not binding on the Company if substantially correct and complete information was not provided at the General Meeting passing upon the matter. If a resolution to discharge the Board Members from liability or not to pursue claims against such a person has been passed by the General Meeting with a smaller majority than that required to amend the Articles of Association, shareholders representing more than 10% of the share capital or, if there are more than 100 shareholders, more than 10% of the shareholders may pursue the claim on the Company's behalf and in its name. The cost of any such action is not the Company's responsibility but can be

recovered from any proceeds the Company receives as a result of the action. If the decision to discharge any of the Company's Board Members from liability or not to pursue claims against the Company's Board Members is made by such a majority as is necessary to amend the Articles of Association, the minority shareholders of the Company cannot pursue such claim in the Company's name.

11.9.8 Civil proceedings against the Company in jurisdictions other than Norway

Investors shall note that they may be unable to recover losses in civil proceedings in jurisdictions other than Norway. The Company is a public limited liability company organised under the laws of Norway. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process in other jurisdictions upon such persons or the Company, to enforce against such persons or the Company judgments obtained in non-Norwegian courts, or to enforce judgments on such persons or the Company in other jurisdictions.

11.9.9 Indemnification of Board Members

Neither Norwegian law nor the Articles of Association contains any provision concerning indemnification by the Company of the Board of Directors. The Company is permitted to purchase insurance for the Board Members against certain liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as such.

11.9.10 Distribution of assets on liquidation

Under Norwegian law, the Company may be wound-up by a resolution of the Company's shareholders at a General Meeting passed by at least two-thirds of the aggregate votes cast and at least two-thirds of the share capital represented at the meeting. In the event of liquidation, the Shares rank equally in the event of a return on capital.

11.10 Shareholders' agreements

To the knowledge of the Company, there are no shareholders' agreements related to the Shares.

12 SECURITIES TRADING IN NORWAY

Set out below is a summary of certain aspects of securities trading in Norway and the possible implications of owning tradable securities on the Oslo Stock Exchange. The summary is based on the rules and regulations in force in Norway as at the date of this Prospectus, which may be subject to changes occurring after such date. This summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of securities trading in Norway. Investors who wish to clarify the aspects of securities trading in Norway should consult with and rely upon their own advisors.

12.1 Introduction

The Oslo Stock Exchange was established in 1819 and offers the only regulated market for securities trading in Norway. Oslo Børs ASA is 100% owned by Euronext Nordics Holding AS, a holding company established by Euronext N.V following its acquisition of Oslo Børs VPS Holding ASA in June 2019. Euronext is a pan-European stock exchange with its registered office in Amsterdam and corporate headquarters at La Défense in Greater Paris. Euronext owns seven regulated markets across Europe, being Amsterdam, Brussels, Dublin, Lisbon, London, Oslo and Paris.

12.2 Market value of the Shares

The market value of all shares listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange, including the Shares, may fluctuate significantly, which could cause investors to lose a significant part of their investment. The market value of listed shares could fluctuate significantly in response to a number of factors beyond the respective issuer's control, including quarterly variations in operating results, adverse business developments, changes in financial estimates and investment recommendations or ratings by securities analysts, announcements by the respective issuer or its competitors of new product and service offerings, significant contracts, acquisitions or strategic relationships, publicity about the issuer, its products and services or its competitors, lawsuits against the issuer, unforeseen liabilities, changes in management, changes to the regulatory environment in which the issuer operates or general market conditions.

Furthermore, future issuances of shares or other securities may dilute the holdings of shareholders and could materially affect the price of the shares. Any issuer, including the Company, may in the future decide to offer additional shares or other securities to finance new capital-intensive projects, in connection with unanticipated liabilities or expenses or for any other purposes, including for refinancing purposes. There are no assurances that any of the issuers on the Oslo Stock Exchange will not decide to conduct further offerings of securities in the future. Depending on the structure of any future offering, certain existing shareholders may not have the ability to purchase additional equity securities. If a listed company raises additional funds by issuing additional equity securities, the holdings and voting interests of existing shareholders could be diluted, and thereby affect the share price.

12.3 Trading and settlement

As of the date of this Prospectus, trading of equities on the Oslo Stock Exchange is carried out in Euronext's electronic trading system Optiq®. This trading system is in use by all markets operated by Euronext.

Official trading on the Oslo Stock Exchange takes place between 09:00 hours (CET/CEST) and 16:20 hours (CET/CEST) each trading day, with pre-trade period between 07:15 hours (CET/CEST) and 09:00 hours (CET/CEST), a closing auction from 16:20 hours (CET/CEST) to 16:25 hours (CET/CEST) and a trading at last period from 16:25 hours (CET/CEST) to 16:30 hours (CET/CEST). Reporting of Off-Book On Exchange trades can be done from 07:15 hours (CET/CEST) to 18:00 hours (CET/CEST).

The settlement period for trading on the Oslo Stock Exchange is two trading days (T+2). This means that securities will be settled on the investor's account in CSD two trading days after the transaction, and that the seller will receive payment after two trading days.

The Oslo Stock Exchange offers an interoperability model for clearing and counterparty services for equity trading through LCH Limited, EuroCCP and Six X-Clear.

Investment services in Norway may only be provided by Norwegian investment firms holding a license under the Norwegian Securities Trading Act, branches of investment firms from an EEA member state or investment firms from outside the EEA that have been licensed to operate in Norway. Investment firms in an EEA member state may also provide cross-border investment services into Norway.

It is possible for investment firms to undertake market-making activities in shares listed in Norway if they have a license to this effect under the Norwegian Securities Trading Act, or in the case of investment firms in an EEA member state, a license to carry out market-making activities in their home jurisdiction. Such market-making activities will be governed by the regulations of the Norwegian Securities Trading Act relating to brokers' trading for their own account. However, such market-making activities do not as such require notification to the Norwegian FSA or the Oslo Stock Exchange except for the general obligation of investment firms that are members of the Oslo Stock Exchange to report all trades in stock exchange listed securities.

12.4 Information, control and surveillance

Under Norwegian law, the Oslo Stock Exchange is required to perform a number of surveillance and control functions. The Surveillance and Corporate Control unit of the Oslo Stock Exchange monitors all market activity on a continuous basis. Market surveillance systems are largely automated, promptly warning department personnel of abnormal market developments.

The Norwegian FSA controls the issuance of securities in both the equity and bond markets in Norway and evaluates whether the issuance documentation contains the required information and whether it would otherwise be unlawful to carry out the issuance.

Under Norwegian law, a company that is listed on a Norwegian regulated market, or has applied for listing on such market, must promptly release any inside information directly concerning the company. Inside information means precise information about financial instruments, the issuer thereof or other matters which are likely to have a significant effect on the price of the relevant financial instruments or related financial instruments, and which are not publicly available or commonly known in the market. A company may, however, delay the release of such information in order not to prejudice its legitimate interests, provided that it is able to ensure the confidentiality of the information and that the delayed release would not be likely to mislead the public. The Oslo Stock Exchange may levy fines on companies violating these requirements.

12.5 The CSD and transfer of shares

The Company's principal share register is operated through the CSD. The CSD is the Norwegian paperless centralised securities register. It is a computerised book-keeping system in which the ownership of, and all transactions relating to, Norwegian listed shares must be recorded. The CSD and the Oslo Stock Exchange are both wholly-owned by Euronext Nordics Holding AS.

All transactions relating to securities registered with the CSD are made through computerised book entries. No physical share certificates are, or may be, issued. The CSD confirms each entry by sending a transcript to the registered shareholder irrespective of any beneficial ownership. To give effect to such entries, the individual shareholder must establish a share account with a Norwegian account agent. Norwegian banks, Norges Bank (being, Norway's central bank), authorised securities brokers in Norway and Norwegian branches of credit institutions established within the EEA are allowed to act as account agents.

As a matter of Norwegian law, the entry of a transaction in the CSD is prima facie evidence in determining the legal rights of parties as against the issuing company or any third party claiming an interest in the given security. A transferee or assignee of shares may not exercise the rights of a shareholder with respect to such shares unless such transferee or assignee has registered such shareholding or has reported and shown evidence of such share acquisition, and the acquisition is not prevented by law, the relevant company's articles of association or otherwise.

The CSD is liable for any loss suffered as a result of faulty registration or an amendment to, or deletion of, rights in respect of registered securities unless the error is caused by matters outside the CSD's control which the CSD could not reasonably be

expected to avoid or overcome the consequences of. Damages payable by the CSD may, however, be reduced in the event of contributory negligence by the aggrieved party.

The CSD must provide information to the Norwegian FSA on an ongoing basis, as well as any information that the Norwegian FSA requests. Further, Norwegian tax authorities may require certain information from the CSD regarding any individual's holdings of securities, including information about dividends and interest payments.

12.6 Shareholder register – Norwegian law

Under Norwegian law, shares are registered in the name of the beneficial owner of the shares. Beneficial owners of Shares that hold their shares through a nominee account (such as banks, brokers, dealers or other third parties) may not be able to vote for such shares unless their ownership is re-registered in their names with the CSD prior to any general meeting. As a general rule, there are no arrangements for nominee registration and Norwegian shareholders are not allowed to register their shares in the CSD through a nominee. However, foreign shareholders may register their shares in the CSD in the name of a nominee (bank or other nominee) approved by the Norwegian FSA. An approved and registered nominee has a duty to provide information on demand about beneficial shareholders to the company and to the Norwegian authorities. In case of registration by nominees, the registration in the CSD must show that the registered owner is a nominee. A registered nominee has the right to receive dividends and other distributions, but cannot vote in general meetings on behalf of the beneficial owners. There is no assurance that beneficial owners of the Shares will receive the notice of any general meeting in time to instruct their nominees to either effect a re-registration of their Shares or otherwise vote for their Shares in the manner desired by such beneficial owners. See Section 11.9 – "Certain aspects of Norwegian corporate law" under the subheading "Voting rights – amendments to the articles of association" for more information on nominee accounts.

12.7 Foreign investment in shares listed in Norway

Foreign investors may trade shares listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange through any broker that is a member of the Oslo Stock Exchange, whether Norwegian or foreign.

Foreign investors should note that the rights of holders of shares listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange and issued by Norwegian incorporated companies are governed by Norwegian law and by the respective company's articles of association. These rights may differ from the rights of shareholders in other jurisdictions. In particular, Norwegian law limits the circumstances under which shareholders of Norwegian companies may bring derivative actions. For instance, under Norwegian law, any action brought by a company in respect of wrongful acts committed against such company will be prioritized over actions brought by shareholders claiming compensation in respect of such acts. In addition, it may be difficult to prevail in a claim against the company under, or to enforce liabilities predicated upon, securities laws in other jurisdictions. See Section 11.9 – "Certain aspects of Norwegian corporate law" for more information on certain aspects of Norwegian law.

12.8 Disclosure obligations

If a person's, entity's or consolidated group's proportion of the total issued shares and/or rights to shares in a company listed on a regulated market in Norway (with Norway as its home state, which will be the case for the Company) reaches, exceeds or falls below the respective thresholds of 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 1/3, 50%, 2/3 or 90% of the share capital or the voting rights of that company, the person, entity or group in question has an obligation under the Norwegian Securities Trading Act to notify the Oslo Stock Exchange and the issuer immediately. The same applies if the disclosure thresholds are passed due to other circumstances, such as a change in the company's share capital.

12.9 Insider trading

According to Norwegian law, subscription for, purchase, sale or exchange or other acquisitions or disposals of financial instruments that are listed, or subject to the application for listing, on a Norwegian regulated market, or incitement to such dispositions, must not be undertaken by anyone who has inside information, as defined in Article 7 of Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 on market abuse, and as implemented in Norway in accordance with Section 3-1 of the Norwegian Securities Trading Act. The same applies to the entry into, purchase, sale or

exchange of options or futures/forward contracts or equivalent rights whose value or price either depends on or has an effect on the price or value of such financial instruments or incitement to such dispositions.

12.10 Mandatory offer requirement

The Norwegian Securities Trading Act requires any person, entity or consolidated group that becomes the owner of shares representing more than one-third (or more than 40% or 50%) of the voting rights of a company listed on a Norwegian regulated market (with the exception of certain foreign companies) to, within four weeks, make an unconditional general offer for the purchase of the remaining shares in that company. A mandatory offer obligation may also be triggered where a party acquires the right to become the owner of shares that, together with the party's own shareholding, represent more than one-third (or more than 40% or 50% as applicable) of the voting rights in the company and the Oslo Stock Exchange decides that this is regarded as an effective acquisition of the shares in question.

The mandatory offer obligation ceases to apply if the person, entity or consolidated group sells the portion of the shares that exceeds the relevant threshold within four weeks of the date on which the mandatory offer obligation was triggered.

When a mandatory offer obligation is triggered, the person subject to the obligation is required to immediately notify the Oslo Stock Exchange and the company in question accordingly. The notification is required to state whether an offer will be made to acquire the remaining shares in the company or whether a sale will take place. As a rule, a notification to the effect that an offer will be made cannot be retracted. The offer and the offer document required are subject to approval by the Oslo Stock Exchange before the offer is submitted to the shareholders or made public.

The offer price per share must be at least as high as the highest price paid or agreed by the offeror for the shares in the six-month period prior to the date the threshold was exceeded. If the acquirer acquires or agrees to acquire additional shares at a higher price prior to the expiration of the mandatory offer period, the acquirer is obliged to restate its offer at such higher price. A mandatory offer must be in cash or contain a cash alternative at least equivalent to any other consideration offered.

In case of failure to make a mandatory offer or to sell the portion of the shares that exceeds the relevant threshold within four weeks, the Oslo Stock Exchange may force the acquirer to sell the shares exceeding the threshold by public auction. Moreover, a shareholder who fails to make an offer may not, as long as the mandatory offer obligation remains in force, exercise rights in the company, such as voting in a general meeting, without the consent of a majority of the remaining shareholders. The shareholder may, however, exercise his/her/its rights to dividends and pre-emption rights in the event of a share capital increase. If the shareholder neglects his/her/its duty to make a mandatory offer, the Oslo Stock Exchange may impose a cumulative daily fine that runs until the circumstance has been rectified.

Any person, entity or consolidated group that owns shares representing more than one-third of the votes in a company listed on a Norwegian regulated market (with the exception of certain foreign companies) is obliged to make an offer to purchase the remaining shares of the company (repeated offer obligation) if the person, entity or consolidated group through acquisition becomes the owner of shares representing 40%, or more of the votes in the company. The same applies correspondingly if the person, entity or consolidated group through acquisition becomes the owner of shares representing 50% or more of the votes in the company. The mandatory offer obligation ceases to apply if the person, entity or consolidated group sells the portion of the shares which exceeds the relevant threshold within four weeks of the date on which the mandatory offer obligation was triggered.

Any person, entity or consolidated group that has passed any of the above mentioned thresholds in such a way as not to trigger the mandatory bid obligation, and has therefore not previously made an offer for the remaining shares in the company in accordance with the mandatory offer rules is, as a main rule, obliged to make a mandatory offer in the event of a subsequent acquisition of shares in the company.

12.11 Compulsory acquisition

Pursuant to the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act and the Norwegian Securities Trading Act, a shareholder who, directly or through subsidiaries, acquires shares representing 90% or more of the total number of issued shares in a Norwegian public limited liability company, as well as 90% or more of the total voting rights, has a right, and each remaining minority shareholder of the company has a right to require such majority shareholder, to effect a compulsory acquisition for cash of the shares not already owned by such majority shareholder. Through such compulsory acquisition the majority shareholder becomes the owner of the remaining shares with immediate effect.

If a shareholder acquires shares representing more than 90% of the total number of issued shares, as well as more than 90% of the total voting rights, through a voluntary offer in accordance with the Securities Trading Act, a compulsory acquisition can, subject to the following conditions, be carried out without such shareholder being obliged to make a mandatory offer: (i) the compulsory acquisition is commenced no later than four weeks after the acquisition of shares through the voluntary offer, (ii) the price offered per share is equal to or higher than what the offer price would have been in a mandatory offer, and (iii) the settlement is guaranteed by a financial institution authorised to provide such guarantees in Norway.

A majority shareholder who effects a compulsory acquisition is required to offer the minority shareholders a specific price per share, the determination of which is at the discretion of the majority shareholder. However, where the offeror, after making a mandatory or voluntary offer, has acquired more than 90% of the voting shares of a company and a corresponding proportion of the votes that can be cast at the general meeting, and the offeror pursuant to section 4-25 of the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act completes a compulsory acquisition of the remaining shares within three months after the expiry of the offer period, it follows from the Norwegian Securities Trading Act that the redemption price shall be determined on the basis of the offer price for the mandatory/voluntary offer unless specific reasons indicate another price.

Should any minority shareholder not accept the offered price, such minority shareholder may, within a specified deadline of not less than two months, request that the price be set by a Norwegian court. The cost of such court procedure will, as a general rule, be the responsibility of the majority shareholder, and the relevant court will have full discretion in determining the consideration to be paid to the minority shareholder as a result of the compulsory acquisition.

Absent a request for a Norwegian court to set the price or any other objection to the price being offered, the minority shareholders would be deemed to have accepted the offered price after the expiry of the specified deadline.

12.12 Foreign exchange controls

There are currently no foreign exchange control restrictions in Norway that would potentially restrict the payment of dividends to a shareholder outside Norway, and there are currently no restrictions that would affect the right of shareholders of a company that has its shares registered with the CSD who are not residents in Norway to dispose of their shares and receive the proceeds from a disposal outside Norway. There is no maximum transferable amount either to or from Norway, although transferring banks are required to submit reports on foreign currency exchange transactions into and out of Norway into a central data register maintained by the Norwegian customs and excise authorities. The Norwegian police, tax authorities, customs and excise authorities, the National Insurance Administration and the Norwegian FSA have electronic access to the data in this register.

13 NORWEGIAN TAXATION

Set out below is a summary of certain Norwegian tax matters related to an investment in the Company. The summary regarding Norwegian taxation is based on the laws in force in Norway as of the date of this Prospectus, which may be subject to any changes in law occurring after such date. Such changes could possibly be made on a retrospective basis. The following summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, own or dispose of the shares in the Company. Shareholders who wish to clarify their own tax situation should consult with and rely upon their own tax advisors. Shareholders resident in jurisdictions other than Norway and shareholders who cease to be resident in Norway for tax purposes (due to domestic tax law or tax treaty) should specifically consult with and rely upon their own tax advisors with respect to the tax position in their country of residence and the tax consequences related to ceasing to be resident in Norway for tax purposes. Please note that for the purpose of the summary below, a reference to a Norwegian or non-Norwegian shareholder refers to the tax residency rather than the nationality of the shareholder. The tax legislation in the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation and the tax legislation in the jurisdictions in which the shareholders are resident for tax purposes may have an impact on the income received from shares in the Company.

13.1 Norwegian taxation

13.1.1 Taxation of dividends

Norwegian Personal Shareholders

Dividends distributed by the Company to shareholders who are individuals resident in Norway for tax purposes ("**Norwegian Personal Shareholders**") are taxable in Norway for such shareholders currently at an effective tax rate of 37.84% to the extent the dividend exceeds a tax-free allowance; i.e. dividends received, less the tax-free allowance, shall be multiplied by 1.72 which are then included as ordinary income taxable at a flat rate of 22%, increasing the effective tax rate on dividends received by Norwegian Personal Shareholders to 37.84%.

The tax-free allowance is calculated on a share-by-share basis. The allowance for each share is equal to the cost price of the share multiplied by a determined risk free interest rate based on the effective rate of interest on treasury bills (*Nw.: statskasserveksler*) with three months maturity plus 0.5 percentage points, after tax. The allowance is calculated for each calendar year, and is allocated solely to Norwegian Personal Shareholders holding shares at the expiration of the relevant calendar year.

Norwegian Personal Shareholders who transfer shares will thus not be entitled to deduct any calculated allowance related to the year of transfer. Any part of the calculated allowance one year exceeding the dividend distributed on the share ("**excess allowance**") may be carried forward and set off against future dividends received on, or gains upon realisation, of the same share. Any excess allowance on a share may also be added to the cost price of such share for the purposes of calculating the tax-free allowance as described above.

Norwegian Personal Shareholders may hold the shares through a Norwegian share saving account (*Nw.: aksjesparekonto*). Dividends received on shares held through a share saving account will not be taxed with immediate effect. Instead, withdrawal of funds from the share saving account exceeding the paid in deposit, will be regarded as taxable income, regardless of whether the funds are derived from gains or dividends related to the shares held in the account. Such income will be taxed with an effective tax rate of 37.84%, cf. above. Norwegian Personal Shareholders will still be entitled to a calculated tax-free allowance. Reference is made to Section 13.1.2 "Taxation of capital gains on realisation of shares" for further information in respect of Norwegian share saving accounts.

Norwegian Corporate Shareholders

Dividends distributed by the Company to shareholders who are limited liability companies (and certain similar entities) resident in Norway for tax purposes ("**Norwegian Corporate Shareholders**"), are effectively taxed at a rate of currently 0.66% (3% of dividend income from such shares is included in the calculation of ordinary income for Norwegian Corporate Shareholders and ordinary income is subject to tax at a flat rate of currently 22%). For Norwegian Corporate Shareholders that are considered to

be "Financial Institutions" under the Norwegian financial activity tax (banks, holding companies), the effective rate of taxation for dividends is 0.75%.

Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders

Dividends distributed by the Company to shareholders who are individuals not resident in Norway for tax purposes ("**Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders**"), are as a general rule subject to withholding tax at a rate of 25%. The withholding tax rate of 25% is normally reduced through tax treaties between Norway and the country in which the shareholder is resident. The withholding obligation lies with the company distributing the dividends and the Company assumes this obligation.

Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders resident within the EEA for tax purposes may apply individually to Norwegian tax authorities for a refund of an amount corresponding to the calculated tax-free allowance on each individual share, reference is made to Section 13.1.1 "Taxation of dividends – *Norwegian Personal Shareholders*" above. However, the deduction for the tax-free allowance does not apply in the event that the withholding tax rate, pursuant to an applicable tax treaty, leads to a lower taxation of the dividends than the withholding tax rate of 25% less the tax-free allowance.

If a Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholder is carrying on business activities in Norway and the shares are effectively connected with such activities, the shareholder will be subject to the same taxation of dividends as a Norwegian Personal Shareholder, as described above.

Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders who have suffered a higher withholding tax than set out in an applicable tax treaty may apply to the Norwegian tax authorities for a refund of the excess withholding tax deducted.

All Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders must document their entitlement to a reduced withholding tax rate by obtaining a certificate of residence issued by the tax authorities in the shareholder's country of residence, confirming that the shareholder is resident in that state. The documentation must be provided to either the nominee or the account operator (CSD) and cannot be older than three years.

Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders should consult their own advisors regarding the availability of treaty benefits in respect of dividend payments, including the possibility of effectively claiming a refund of withholding tax.

Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders resident in the EEA for tax purposes may hold their shares through a Norwegian share saving account. Dividends received on and gains derived upon the realisation of shares held through a share saving account by a Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholder resident in the EEA will not be taxed with immediate effect. Instead, withdrawal of funds from the share saving account exceeding the Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholder's paid in deposit, will be subject to withholding tax at a rate of 25% (unless reduced pursuant to an applicable tax treaty). Capital gains realised upon realisation of shares held through the share saving account will be regarded as paid in deposits, which may be withdrawn without taxation. Losses will correspondingly be deducted from the paid in deposit, reducing the amount which can be withdrawn without withholding tax.

The obligation to deduct and report withholding tax on shares held through a saving account, cf. above, lies with the account operator.

Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders

Dividends distributed by the Company to shareholders who are limited liability companies (and certain other entities) resident outside of Norway for tax purposes ("**Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders**"), are as a general rule subject to withholding tax at a rate of 25%. The withholding tax rate of 25% is normally reduced through tax treaties between Norway and the country in which the shareholder is resident.

Dividends distributed to Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders resident within the EEA for tax purposes are generally comprised by the Norwegian participation exemption method and therefore exempt from Norwegian withholding tax, provided

that the shareholder is the beneficial owner of the shares and that the shareholder is considered as genuinely established and performs genuine economic business activities within the EEA.

If a Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholder is carrying on business activities in Norway and the shares are effectively connected with such activities, the shareholder will be subject to the same taxation of dividends as a Norwegian Corporate Shareholder, as described above.

Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders who have suffered a higher withholding tax than set out in an applicable tax treaty may apply to the Norwegian tax authorities for a refund of the excess withholding tax deducted. The same will apply to Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders who have suffered withholding tax although qualifying for the Norwegian participation exemption.

All Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders must document their entitlement to a reduced withholding tax rate by either (i) presenting an approved withholding tax refund application or (ii) present an approval from the Norwegian tax authorities confirming that the recipient is entitled to a reduced withholding tax rate. In addition, a certificate of residence issued by the tax authorities in the shareholder's country of residence, confirming that the shareholder is resident in that state, must be obtained. Such documentation must be provided to either the nominee or the account operator (CSD) and cannot be older than three years.

In order for a Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholder resident in the EEA to be exempt from withholding tax pursuant to the Norwegian participation exemption, the company must provide all documentation mentioned above, as well as a declaration stating that the circumstances entitling the company to the exemption have not changed since the documentation was issued.

The withholding obligation in respect of dividends distributed to Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders and on nominee registered shares lies with the company distributing the dividends and the Company assumes this obligation.

Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders should consult their own advisors regarding the availability of treaty benefits in respect of dividend payments, including the possibility of effectively claiming a refund of withholding tax.

13.1.2 Taxation of capital gains on realisation of shares

Norwegian Personal Shareholders

Sale, redemption or other disposal of shares is considered a realisation for Norwegian tax purposes. A capital gain or loss generated by a Norwegian Personal Shareholder through a disposal of shares is taxable or tax deductible in Norway. The effective tax rate on gain or loss upon the realisation of shares by Norwegian Personal Shareholders is currently 37.84%; i.e. capital gains (less the tax free allowance) and losses shall be multiplied by 1.72 which are then included in or deducted from the Norwegian Personal Shareholder's ordinary income in the year of disposal. Ordinary income is taxable at a flat rate of 22%, increasing the effective tax rate on gains/losses realised by Norwegian Personal Shareholders to 37.84%.

The gain is subject to tax and the loss is tax deductible irrespective of the duration of the ownership and the number of shares disposed of.

The taxable gain/deductible loss is calculated per share as the difference between the consideration for the share and the Norwegian Personal Shareholder's cost price of the share, including costs incurred in relation to the acquisition or realisation of the share. From this capital gain, Norwegian Personal Shareholders are entitled to deduct a calculated tax-free allowance provided that such allowance has not already been used to reduce taxable dividend income. Reference is made to Section 13.1.1 "Taxation of dividends" above for a description of the calculation of the tax-free allowance. The tax-free allowance may only be deducted in order to reduce a taxable gain, and cannot increase or produce a deductible loss, i.e. any unused allowance exceeding the capital gain upon the realisation of a share will be annulled. Unused allowance may not be set off against gains from realisation of other shares.

If the Norwegian Personal Shareholder owns shares acquired at different points in time, the shares that were acquired first will be regarded as the first to be disposed of, on a first-in first-out basis.

Special rules apply for Norwegian Personal Shareholders that cease to be tax-resident in Norway.

Gains derived upon the realisation of shares held through a share saving account will be exempt from immediate Norwegian taxation and losses will not be tax deductible. Instead, withdrawal of funds from the share saving account exceeding the Norwegian Personal Shareholder's paid in deposit, will be regarded as taxable income, subject to tax at an effective tax rate of 35.2%. Norwegian Personal Shareholders will be entitled to a calculated tax-free allowance provided that such allowance has not already been used to reduce taxable dividend income, reference is made to Section 13.1.1 "Taxation of dividends" above. The tax-free allowance is calculated based on the lowest paid in deposit in the account during the income year, plus any unused tax-free allowance from previous years. The tax-free allowance can only be deducted in order to reduce taxable income, and cannot increase or produce a deductible loss. Any excess allowance may be carried forward and set off against future withdrawals from the account or future dividends received on shares held through the account.

Norwegian Personal Shareholders holding shares through more than one share saving account may transfer their shares or securities between the share saving accounts without incurring Norwegian taxation.

Norwegian Corporate Shareholders

Norwegian Corporate Shareholders are exempt from tax on capital gains derived from the realisation of shares qualifying for participation exemption, including shares in the Company. Losses upon the realisation and costs incurred in connection with the purchase and realisation of such shares are not deductible for tax purposes.

Special rules apply for Norwegian Corporate Shareholders that cease to be tax-resident in Norway.

Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders

Gains from the sale or other disposal of shares by a Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholder will not be subject to taxation in Norway unless the Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholder holds the shares in connection with business activities carried out or managed from Norway. Reference is made to Section 13.1.1 "Norwegian taxation

Taxation of dividends" above for a description of the availability of a Norwegian share saving accounts.

Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders

Capital gains derived by the sale or other realisation of shares by Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders are not subject to taxation in Norway unless the shareholding is effectively connected with business activities carried out in or managed from Norway.

13.1.3 Taxation of Subscription Rights

Norwegian Personal Shareholders

A Norwegian Personal Shareholder's subscription for shares pursuant to a subscription right is not subject to taxation in Norway. Costs related to the subscription for the shares, including the purchase price for any purchased subscription rights, will be added to the cost price of the shares.

Subscription rights acquired as a consequence of ownership of shares held on a share savings account may be held on the share savings account, reference is made to Section 13.1.2 "Taxation of capital gains on realisation of shares" above, but will not be covered by the tax exemption.

Norwegian Corporate shareholders

A Norwegian Corporate Shareholder's subscription for shares pursuant to a subscription right is not subject to taxation in Norway. Costs related to the subscription for the shares will be added to the cost price of the shares including the purchase price for any purchased subscription rights.

Non-Norwegian Shareholders

A Non-Norwegian (Personal or Corporate) Shareholder's subscription for shares pursuant to a subscription right is not subject to taxation in Norway.

13.1.4 Net wealth tax

The value of shares is included in the basis for the computation of net wealth tax imposed on Norwegian Personal Shareholders. Currently, the marginal net wealth tax rate is 1% of the value assessed in excess of NOK 1,700,000 and 1.1% of the value assessed in excess of NOK 20,000,000. For assessment purposes the shares are valued to 80% of the listed value as of 1 January in the year of assessment (i.e. the year following the relevant fiscal year). The value of debt allocated to the listed shares for Norwegian wealth tax purposes is reduced correspondingly (i.e. to 80%).

Non-Norwegian (Personal and Corporate) Shareholders are generally not subject to Norwegian net wealth tax. Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders can, however, be taxable if the shareholding is effectively connected to the conduct of trade or business in Norway.

13.1.5 VAT and transfer taxes

No VAT, stamp or similar duties are currently imposed in Norway on the transfer or issuance of shares and subscription rights.

13.1.6 Inheritance tax

A transfer of shares or subscription rights through inheritance or as a gift does not give rise to inheritance or gift tax in Norway.

14 THE PRIVATE PLACEMENT; THE TERMS OF THE SUBSEQUENT OFFERING

14.1 The Private Placement

14.1.1 Overview

On 6 November 2023, the Company announced the placement of the Private Placement, comprising a total of 1,000,000,000 new shares in the Company, each with a nominal value of NOK 0.25, at a subscription price of NOK 0.25 per new Private Placement Share, resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of NOK 250 million.

The minimum subscription and allocation amount in the Private Placement was set to the NOK equivalent of EUR 100,000, provided, however, that the Company reserved the right to allocate an amount below EUR 100,000 to the extent applicable exemptions from the prospectus requirement pursuant to the Norwegian Securities Trading Act and ancillary regulations, or similar legislation in other jurisdictions, were available.

As the Bond Loan matures on 8 January 2024, as further described in Section 14.1.2 "Reasons for the Private Placement and use of proceeds" below, the Board of Directors considered it necessary to carry out an equity issue before the end of 2023 to ensure that the Company is in a position to redeem the Bonds at or prior to the maturity date through the Bond Redemption. The Board of Directors further considered it to be desirable to complete the Bond Redemption as soon as possible in order to further strengthen the Company's liquidity and financial position. On this basis, the Board of Directors resolved to complete the equity issue as a private placement. As a consequence of the private placement structure, the shareholders' preferential right to subscribe for new Shares was deviated from by the Board of Directors.

The Private Placement Shares were placed by the Managers to selected investors in the bookbuilding period for the Private Placement after close of market on 6 November 2023. The successful placing of the Private Placement was announced through an announcement made by the Company prior to start of trading on 7 November 2023.

The completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon (i) registration of the Share Capital Decrease and the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement in the NRBE, (ii) the issuance of the Private Placement Shares in the CSD, (iii) initial (non-binding) approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv for the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, and (iv) the Prefunding Agreement (as described below) not having been terminated.

The Private Placement will not be completed if the above-mentioned conditions are not fulfilled by the Long Stop Date. The Municipal Council of Bjuv municipality is expected to address the Sale-Leaseback Transaction on 11 December 2023. If the Municipal Council of Bjuv municipality grants its initial approval of the transaction on 11 December 2023, and subject to the Prefunding Agreement not having been terminated, the Share Capital Decrease and share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement are expected to be registered with the NRBE and the Private Placement Shares will be issued in the CSD shortly thereafter. Although the Company is confident that the Municipal Council of Bjuv municipality will grant its initial approval of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction on 11 December 2023, no assurance can be given to this effect.

The subscription price in the Private Placement of NOK 0.25 per Private Placement Share was at the time of the Private Placement lower than the Shares' nominal value of NOK 1. As shares in a Norwegian public limited liability company cannot be subscribed at a subscription price that is lower than the nominal value per share, the Private Placement was made conditional upon the approval by the General Meeting, and completion, of the Share Capital Decrease, which entails a reduction of the nominal value of the Company's shares with NOK 0.75, from NOK 1 to NOK 0.25. In addition to the Share Capital Decrease, the Company's extraordinary general meeting held on 28 November 2023 (the "EGM") resolved on to decrease the Company's share capital with NOK 8,010 through the deletion of the Company's 8,010 treasury shares (the Treasury Share Redemption). As the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement is NOK 250,000,000, the Company's restricted equity will following such share capital increase be higher than it was prior to the Share Capital Decrease and the Treasury Share Redemption, and the Share Capital Decrease and the Treasury Share Redemption can therefore be completed without any creditor notification, cf. section 12-5 (2) of the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act. Pursuant to section 12-2 (2) of the

Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, the Company's auditor has confirmed that there is full coverage for the Company's restricted equity following the Share Capital Decrease and the Treasury Share Redemption.

On 28 November 2023, the EGM resolved the Treasury Share Redemption, the Share Capital Decrease and a simultaneous increase of the share capital of the Company in order to issue the Private Placement Shares. The Treasury Share Redemption, the Share Capital Decrease and the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares are expected to be registered with the NRBE on or about 13 December 2023 following pre-funding by the Managers of the subscription amount for the Private Placement Shares pursuant to the Prefunding Agreement. Subject to fulfilment of the remaining conditions for completion of the Private Placement as described above, the Private Placement Shares are expected to be delivered to the investors on a delivery-versus-payment (DvP) basis on or about 14 December 2023 and are expected to start trading on the Oslo Stock Exchange on or about 13 December 2023.

14.1.2 Reasons for the Private Placement and use of proceeds

The net proceeds from the Private Placement will be used (i) to repay the outstanding debt under the Bond Loan through the Bond Redemption, (ii) to repay approximately NOK 120 million on the Agora Bytom Facility (subject to final agreement for such repayment and other amendments to the Agora Bytom Facility) and (iii) for general corporate purposes.

The Bond Loan matures on 8 January 2024 and it was deemed necessary to carry out an equity issue before the end of 2023 to secure the Company's ability to repay the Bond Loan at or prior to maturity. The Bond Redemption is expected to be completed on 20 December 2023. Given the assumed repayment date, the aggregate repayment amount will be NOK 100,324,333 (including interest payable to and including such date). Furthermore, it was deemed necessary to secure funds for the above-mentioned partial repayment of the Agora Bytom Facility to be able to reach agreement with Pekao S.A. Bank on the contemplated amended terms of such loans as further described in Section 6.3 "Partial repayment and amendment of terms of the Agora Bytom Facility".

In addition, it was desirable for the Company to be able to implement the Bond Redemption and the partial repayment of the Agora Bytom Facility as soon as possible in order to deleverage the Group and thereby further strengthen the Group's liquidity and financial position.

14.1.3 Resolutions to issue the Private Placement Shares

On 28 November 2023, the EGM passed the following resolution to increase the Company's share capital by NOK 250,000,000 by issuance of the Private Placement Shares (translated from Norwegian):

- (i) The share capital is increased by NOK 250,000,000, by issuance of 1,000,000,000 new shares, each with a nominal value of NOK 0.25 (the "Private Placement").*
- (ii) The subscription price is NOK 0.25 per share. The share contribution shall be paid in cash.*
- (iii) The new shares shall be subscribed for by Arctic Securities AS and SpareBank 1 Markets AS on behalf of, and based on proxies from, the investors who have been allocated shares in the Private Placement announced on 6 November 2023.*
- (iv) The shareholders' preferential right to the new shares is deviated from, cf. section 10-5, cf. section 10-4 of the Norwegian Public Limited Liability Companies Act.*
- (v) The shares shall be subscribed for on a separate subscription form no later than 12 December 2023.*
- (vi) Payment of the share contribution shall be made to the Company's share issue account no later than on 15 December 2023.*

- (vii) *The new shares give right to dividends and other shareholder rights in the Company from the time of registration of the share capital increase with the Norwegian Register of Business Enterprises.*
- (viii) *The completion of the Private Placement is conditional upon (i) the general meeting resolving the subsequent offering described in item 7 below, and (ii) that the initial approval from the Municipal Council of Bjuv municipality for the sale-leaseback transaction announced in the Company's stock exchange notification on 27 October 2023 is obtained.*
- (ix) *Section 4 of the Company's articles of association is amended to reflect the share capital following the share capital increase.*
- (x) *The Company's costs related to the share capital increase are estimated to amount to approximately NOK 7,964,000.*

14.1.4 Delivery and listing of the Private Placement Shares

The Private Placement Shares are, subject to timely payment of the application amount by the relevant investor and fulfilment of the conditions for the completion of the Private Placement, expected to be delivered to the investors in the Private Placement on or about 14 December 2023.

The application amount for the Private Placement Shares is expected to be settled by the Managers pursuant to a pre-funding agreement entered into between the Managers and the Company on 6 November 2023 (the "**Prefunding Agreement**"), in order to ensure swift registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares with the NRBE.

The share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares is expected to be registered with the NRBE on or about 13 December 2023.

The Private Placement Shares are expected to be registered in the CSD shortly after the registration in the NRBE on the same ISIN as the Shares listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange (ISIN NO 0003111700) and will become listed and tradable on the Oslo Stock Exchange as at that time.

14.1.5 The rights conferred by the Private Placement Shares

The Private Placement Shares will be ordinary Shares in the Company, each having a par value of NOK 0.25, and will be registered in book-entry form in the CSD. The Private Placement Shares carry full shareholder rights, in all respects equal to the Company's existing Shares, from the time of registration with the NRBE. The Private Placement Shares have not been issued or listed and are not tradable on the Oslo Stock Exchange on the date of this Prospectus. e.

14.1.6 Share capital following the issuance of the Private Placement Shares

Upon registration of the Treasury Share Redemption, the Share Capital Decrease and the share capital increase pertaining to the Private Placement Shares with the NRBE, the number of issued and outstanding Shares in the Company will be 1,152,482,841 Shares, each with a par value of NOK 0.25, and the Company's share capital will be NOK 288,120,710.25.

14.1.7 Net proceeds and expenses related to the Private Placement

The gross proceeds to the Company from the Private Placement was NOK 250 million. The Company's costs, fees and expenses related to the Private Placement amounted to approximately NOK 7,964,000.

Hence, the Company's total net proceeds from the Private Placement was approximately NOK 242,036,000. See Section 14.1.2 "Reasons for the Private Placement and use of proceeds" for a description of the use of such proceeds.

No expenses or taxes were charged by the Company or the Managers to the subscribers in the Private Placement.

14.2 The Subsequent Offering

14.2.1 Overview

The Subsequent Offering consists of an offer by the Company to issue up to 250,000,000 Offer Shares, each with a par value of NOK 0.25, at a Subscription Price of NOK 0.25 per Offer Share, being equal to the subscription price in the Private Placement. Subject to all Offer Shares being issued, the Subsequent Offering will result in NOK 62,500,000 in gross proceeds to the Company.

The purpose of the Subsequent Offering is to enable the Eligible Shareholders to subscribe for Shares in the Company at the same price as in the Private Placement, thus limiting the dilution of their shareholding. Eligible Shareholders are shareholders of the Company as of 6 November 2023 (as registered in the CSD on the Record Date) who (i) were not contacted in the wall crossing phase of the Private Placement, (ii) were not allocated shares in the Private Placement and (iii) are not resident in a jurisdiction where such offering would be unlawful, or for jurisdictions other than Norway, would require any filing, registration or similar action. The net proceeds from the Subsequent Offering will be used for general corporate purposes.

Eligible Shareholders will be granted non-transferable Subscription Rights that, subject to applicable laws, provide the right to subscribe for, and be allocated, Offer Shares in the Subsequent Offering. Over-subscription will be permitted, but subscription without Subscription Rights will not be permitted.

The completion of the Subsequent Offering is subject to completion of the Private Placement. If the conditions for completion of the Private Placement are not fulfilled within the Long Stop Date, the Private Placement will be cancelled. In such case, the Subsequent Offering will also be cancelled (prior to the expiry of the Subscription Period), all Subscription Rights will lapse and all subscriptions for Offer Shares made will be cancelled, without any compensation to the holders/subscribers. The Subscription Price for subscribed Offer Shares will in such case not be payable by the subscribers.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer of, or an invitation to purchase, the Offer Shares in any jurisdiction in which such offer or sale would be unlawful. For further details, see "Important Notice" and Section 15 "Selling and transfer restrictions".

14.2.2 Eligible Shareholders

Shareholders of the Company as of 6 November 2023, as registered in the Company's shareholder register in the CSD on 8 November 2023 (the Record Date), and who (i) were not contacted in the wall crossing phase of the Private Placement, (ii) were not allocated shares in the Private Placement and (iii) are not resident in a jurisdiction where such offering would be unlawful, or for jurisdictions other than Norway, would require any filing, registration or similar action, will be granted non-transferable Subscription Rights that, subject to applicable law, provide preferential rights to subscribe for, and be allocated, Offer Shares in the Subsequent Offering at the Subscription Price.

Provided that the delivery of traded Shares was made with ordinary T+2 settlement in the CSD, Shares that were acquired on or before 6 November 2023 will give the relevant Eligible Shareholder the right to receive Subscription Rights, whereas Shares that were acquired from and including 7 November 2023 will not give the relevant Eligible Shareholder the right to receive Subscription Rights.

14.2.3 Resolution relating to the Subsequent Offering and the issue of the Offer Shares

On 28 November 2023, the EGM passed the following resolution to increase the Company's share capital in connection with the Subsequent Offering (translated from Norwegian):

- (i) *The share capital is increased by minimum NOK 0.25 and maximum NOK 62,500,000, by issuance of minimum 1 and maximum 250,000,000 new shares (the "Offer Shares"), each with a nominal value of NOK 0.25 (the "Subsequent Offering").*
- (ii) *The subscription price per Offer Share is NOK 0.25. The subscription amount shall be paid in cash.*

- (iii) *The Company's existing shareholders as of 6 November 2023 (as registered in the Company's shareholder register in the Norwegian Central Securities Depository (VPS) on 8 November 2023), who (a) were not contacted in the wallcrossing phase of the Private Placement described in section 6 above (the "Private Placement"), (b) were not allocated shares in the Private Placement, and (c) who are not resident in a jurisdiction where such offering would be unlawful, or (for jurisdictions other than Norway), would require any filing, registration or similar of a registration document or prospectus (the "Eligible Shareholders") will receive non-transferable subscription rights which will give a preferential right to subscribe for and be allocated Offer Shares.*
- (iv) *The shareholders' preferential right to subscribe for the Offer Shares is deviated from, cf. section 10-5, cf. section 10-4 of the Norwegian Public Limited Liability Companies Act.*
- (v) *The Offer Shares may be subscribed for by the Eligible Shareholders. Each Eligible Shareholder will receive a number of non-transferable subscription rights based on its shareholding registered in the Company's shareholder register in the VPS as of 8 November 2023. The number of subscription rights granted to each Eligible Shareholder will be rounded down to the nearest whole subscription right. Each subscription right will, subject to applicable securities laws, give the right to subscribe for and be allocated one (1) Offer Share. Over-subscription is permitted. Subscription without subscription rights is not permitted.*
- (vi) *Allocation of the new shares will be made according to the following allocation criteria:*
- *Allocation of Offer Shares to subscribers will be made on the basis of granted subscription rights which have been validly exercised during the subscription period. Each subscription right will give the right to subscribe for and be allocated one (1) Offer Share.*
 - *If not all subscription rights are validly exercised during the subscription period, subscribers who have exercised their subscription rights and who have over-subscribed will be allocated the remaining Offer Shares on a pro rata basis based on the number of subscription rights exercised by each of them. To the extent that pro rata allocation is not possible due to the number of remaining Offer Shares, the Company will determine the allocation by drawing lots.*
- (vii) *The Company shall publish a prospectus in connection with the share capital increase, which shall be approved by the Norwegian Financial Supervisory Authority. The prospectus shall not be registered with, or approved by, any other prospectus authorities. The Offer Shares cannot be subscribed for by investors in jurisdictions outside of Norway in which it will not be permitted to offer the Offer Shares to such investors without the registration and approval of a prospectus.*
- (viii) *The subscription period is from 5 December 2023 at 09:00 hours (CET) to 19 December 2023 at 16:30 hours (CET). If the prospectus is not approved by the Norwegian Financial Supervisory Authority in time for the subscription period to commence on 5 December 2023, the subscription period shall commence on the second trading day on the Oslo Stock Exchange after such approval has been obtained, and end at 16:30 hours (CET) on the fourteenth day thereafter. The subscription period cannot be shortened, but the board of directors may extend the subscription period if this is required by law as a result of the publication of a supplemental prospectus. Subscription of Offer Shares shall be made on a separate subscription form.*
- (ix) *The due date for payment of the new shares is 22 December 2023, or the third trading day on the Oslo Stock Exchange after expiry of the subscription period in accordance with item (viii) above. When subscribing for shares, subscribers residing in Norway will grant Arctic Securities AS or SpareBank 1 Markets AS a one-time irrevocable authorisation to debit a specified bank account with a Norwegian bank for the subscription amount corresponding to the number of shares allocated. The amount payable will be debited on or around the due date for payment. For other subscribers, payment must be made in accordance with the instructions included in the subscription form.*

- (x) *The Offer Shares give right to dividends and other shareholder rights in the Company from the time of registration of the share capital increase with the Norwegian Register of Business Enterprises.*
- (xi) *Section 4 of the articles of association is amended to reflect the share capital following the share capital increase.*
- (xii) *The completion of the Subsequent Offering is conditional upon completion of the Private Placement.*
- (xiii) *The Company's expenses related to the share capital increase are estimated to amount to approximately up to NOK 3,950,000.*

14.2.4 *Timetable for the Subsequent Offering*

The timetable set out below provides certain indicative key dates for the Subsequent Offering:

Last day of trading in the Shares including Subscription Rights.....	6 November 2023
First day of trading in the Shares excluding Subscription Rights	7 November
Record Date.....	8 November 2023
Subscription Period commences.....	5 December 2023
Subscription Period ends.....	19 December 2023
Allocation of the Offer Shares.....	Expected on or about 20 December 2023
Publication of the results of the Subsequent Offering.....	Expected on or about 20 December 2023
Distribution of allocation letters.....	Expected on or about 20 December 2023
Payment Date.....	Expected on or about 22 December 2023
Registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Subsequent Offering.....	Expected on or about 29 December 2023
Delivery of the Offer Shares	Expected on or about 29 December 2023
Listing and commencement of trading in the Offer Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange	Expected on or about 29 December 2023

14.2.5 *Subscription Price*

The Subscription Price in the Subsequent Offering is NOK 0.25 per Offer Share, being the same as the subscription price in the Private Placement. No expenses or taxes are charged to the subscribers in the Subsequent Offering by the Company or the Managers.

14.2.6 *Subscription Period*

The Subscription Period will commence on 5 December 2023 and end on 19 December 2023 at 16:30 hours (CET). The Subscription Period cannot be shortened, but the Board of Directors may extend the Subscription Period if this is required by law as a result of the publication of a supplemental prospectus. Subscription of Offer Shares shall be made on a separate subscription form. The Subsequent Offering may be revoked after commencement of the Subscription Period if the conditions for completion of the Private Placement are not fulfilled within the Long Stop Date. Please refer to Section 8.4 "Working capital statement" and Section 2.4 "Risks related to the Shares, the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering" and hereunder the risk factor "The conditions for completion of the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering may not be fulfilled" for more information about the conditions that must be fulfilled in order to complete the Private Placement, and thereby also the Subsequent Offering. If the conditions for completing the Private Placement are not fulfilled by the Long Stop Date, the Subscription Period will be cancelled prior to the expiry of the Subscription Period and the Subsequent Offering will be revoked. All Subscription Rights will lapse and all subscriptions for Offer Shares made will be cancelled, without any compensation to the holders/subscribers. The Subscription Price for subscribed Offer Shares will in such case not be payable by the subscribers and the payment procedures described in Section 14.2.12 "Payment for the Offer Shares" will not be followed.

14.2.7 Subscription Rights

Eligible Shareholders will be granted non-transferable Subscription Rights giving a preferential right to subscribe for, and be allocated, Offer Shares in the Subsequent Offering. Each Eligible Shareholder will, subject to applicable securities laws, be granted 7.4134 Subscription Rights for each Share registered as held by such Eligible Shareholder on the Record Date, rounded down to the nearest whole Subscription Right. Each whole Subscription Right will, subject to applicable securities laws, give the right to subscribe for and be allocated one Offer Share in the Subsequent Offering.

The Subscription Rights will be credited to and registered on each Eligible Shareholder's CSD account on or about 5 December 2023 under the ISIN NO 0013091819. The Subscription Rights will be distributed free of charge to Eligible Shareholders. The Subscription Rights are non-transferable.

The Subscription Rights must be used to subscribe for Offer Shares before the expiry of the Subscription Period on 19 December 2023 at 16:30 hours (CET). Subscription Rights that are not exercised before 16:30 hours (CET) on 19 December 2023 will have no value and will lapse without compensation to the holder. Holders of Subscription Rights should note that subscriptions for Offer Shares must be made in accordance with the procedures set out in this Prospectus and the Subscription Form (as defined below) attached hereto and that the receipt of Subscription Rights does not in itself constitute a subscription of Offer Shares.

Should any Subscription Rights have been credited to any (i) shareholders resident in jurisdictions where the Prospectus may not be distributed and/or with legislation that prohibits or otherwise restricts subscription for Offer Shares and/or (ii) shareholders located in the United States who are not QIBs (the "**Ineligible Shareholders**"), such credit specifically does not constitute an offer to such Ineligible Shareholders.

14.2.8 Subscription procedures

Subscriptions for Offer Shares must be made by submitting a correctly completed subscription form, attached hereto as Appendix B, (the "**Subscription Form**") to the Managers during the Subscription Period, or may, for subscribers who are residents of Norway with a Norwegian personal identification number (Nw. *fødselsnummer*), be made online as further described below.

Correctly completed Subscription Forms must be received by one of the Managers at the following address or e-mail address, or in the case of online subscriptions be registered, no later than 16:30 hours (CET) on 19 December 2023:

Arctic Securities AS	SpareBank 1 Markets AS
Haakon VIIs gate 5	Olav Vs gate 5
P.O. Box 1833 Vika	P.O. Box 1398 Vika
N-0123 Oslo	N-0114 Oslo
Norway	Norway
Tel: +47 21 01 30 40	Tel: +47 24 14 74 00
E-mail: subscription@arctic.com	E-mail: subscription@sb1markets.no

Subscribers who are residents of Norway with a Norwegian personal identification number are encouraged to subscribe for Offer Shares through the CSD online subscription system (or by following the link on www.arctic.com/offerings or <https://www.sb1markets.no/transaksjoner/>, which will redirect the subscriber to the CSD online subscription system). All online subscribers must verify that they are Norwegian residents by entering their Norwegian personal identification number (Nw.: *fødselsnummer*). In addition, the CSD online subscription system is only available for individual persons and is not available for legal entities and legal entities must thus submit a Subscription Form in order to subscribe for Offer Shares. Subscriptions made through the CSD online subscription system must be duly registered before the expiry of the Subscription Period.

None of the Company or the Managers may be held responsible for postal delays, unavailable internet lines or servers or other logistical or technical problems that may result in subscriptions not being received in time or at all by the Managers. Subscription Forms received after the end of the Subscription Period and/or incomplete or incorrect Subscription Forms and any subscription that may be unlawful may be disregarded at the sole discretion of the Company and/or the Managers without notice to the subscriber.

Subscriptions are binding and irrevocable, and cannot be withdrawn, cancelled or modified by the subscriber after having been received by the Managers, or in the case of subscriptions through the CSD online subscription system, upon registration of the subscription. The subscriber is responsible for the correctness of the information filled into the Subscription Form or, in case of applications through the CSD online subscription system, the online subscription registration. By signing and submitting a Subscription Form, or by registration of a subscription in the CSD online subscription system, the subscribers confirm and warrant that they have read this Prospectus and are eligible to subscribe for Offer Shares under the terms set forth herein.

There is no minimum subscription amount for which subscriptions in the Subsequent Offering must be made. Over-subscription (i.e. subscription for more Offer Shares than the number of Subscription Rights held by the subscriber entitles the subscriber to be allocated) will be permitted, but subscription without Subscription Rights will not be permitted.

Multiple subscriptions (i.e., subscriptions on more than one Subscription Form) are allowed. Please note, however, that two separate Subscription Forms submitted by the same subscriber with the same number of Offer Shares subscribed for on both Subscription Forms will only be counted once unless otherwise explicitly stated in one of the Subscription Forms. In the case of multiple subscriptions through the CSD online subscription system or subscriptions made both on a Subscription Form and through the CSD online subscription system, all subscriptions will be counted.

All subscriptions in the Subsequent Offering will be treated in the same manner regardless of whether the subscription is made by delivery of a Subscription Form to the Managers or through the CSD online subscription system.

14.2.9 Mandatory Anti-Money Laundering Procedures

The Subsequent Offering is subject to applicable anti-money laundering legislation, including the Norwegian Money Laundering Act of 1 June 2018 no. 23 and the Norwegian Money Laundering Regulations of 14 September 2018 no. 1324 (collectively, the "**Anti-Money Laundering Legislation**").

Subscribers who are not registered as existing customers of the Managers must verify their identity to the Managers in accordance with the requirements of the Anti-Money Laundering Legislation, unless an exemption is available. Subscribers who have designated an existing Norwegian bank account and an existing CSD account in the Subscription Form are exempted, unless verification of identity is requested by the Managers. Subscribers who have not completed the required verification of identity prior to the expiry of the Subscription Period will not be allocated Offer Shares.

Furthermore, participation in the Subsequent Offering is conditional upon the subscriber holding a CSD account. The CSD account number must be stated in the Subscription Form. CSD accounts can be established with authorised CSD registrars, who can be Norwegian banks, authorised securities brokers in Norway and Norwegian branches of credit institutions established within the EEA. However, non-Norwegian investors may use nominee CSD accounts registered in the name of a nominee. The nominee must be authorised by the Norwegian FSA. Establishment of a CSD account requires verification of identification to the CSD registrar in accordance with the Anti-Money Laundering Legislation.

14.2.10 Financial intermediaries

14.2.10.1 General

All persons or entities holding Shares or Subscription Rights through financial intermediaries (e.g., brokers, custodians and nominees) should read this Section 14.2.10 "Financial intermediaries". All questions concerning the timeliness, validity and form

of instructions to a financial intermediary in relation to the exercise of Subscription Rights should be determined by the financial intermediary in accordance with its usual customer relations procedure or as it otherwise notifies each beneficial shareholder.

The Company is not liable for any action or failure to act by a financial intermediary through which Shares are held.

14.2.10.2 Subscription Rights

If an Eligible Shareholder holds Shares registered through a financial intermediary on the Record Date, the financial intermediary will, subject to the terms of the agreement between the Eligible Shareholder and the financial intermediaries, customarily give the Eligible Shareholder details of the aggregate number of Subscription Rights to which it will be entitled and the relevant financial intermediary will customarily supply each Eligible Shareholder with this information in accordance with its usual customer relations procedures. Eligible Shareholders holding Shares through a financial intermediary should contact the financial intermediary if they have received no information with respect to the Subsequent Offering.

Shareholders who hold their Shares through a financial intermediary and who are Ineligible Shareholders will not be entitled to exercise any received Subscription Rights.

14.2.10.3 Subscription Period

The time by which notification of exercise instructions for subscription of Offer Shares must validly be given to a financial intermediary may be earlier than the expiry of the Subscription Period. Such deadline will depend on the financial intermediary. Eligible Shareholders who hold their Shares through a financial intermediary should contact their financial intermediary if they are in any doubt with respect to deadlines.

14.2.10.4 Subscription

Any Eligible Shareholder who holds its Subscription Rights through a financial intermediary and wishes to exercise its Subscription Rights, should instruct its financial intermediary in accordance with the instructions received from such financial intermediary. The financial intermediary will be responsible for collecting exercise instructions from the Eligible Shareholders and for informing the Managers of their instructions.

Please refer to Section 15 "Selling and transfer restrictions" for a description of certain restrictions and prohibitions applicable to the exercise of Subscription Rights in certain jurisdictions outside Norway.

14.2.10.5 Method of Payment

Any Eligible Shareholder who holds its Subscription Rights through a financial intermediary should pay the Subscription Price for the Offer Shares that are allocated to it in accordance with the instructions received from the financial intermediary. The financial intermediary must pay the Subscription Price in accordance with the instructions in the Prospectus. Payment by the financial intermediary for the Offer Shares must be made to the Managers no later than the Payment Date (as defined below). Accordingly, financial intermediaries may require payment to be provided to them prior to the Payment Date.

14.2.11 Allocation of Offer Shares

Allocation of the Offer Shares will take place on or about 20 December 2023 in accordance with the following criteria:

- (i) Allocation will be made to subscribers in accordance with the Subscription Rights used to subscribe new Shares in the Subscription Period. Each Subscription Right will give the right to subscribe for and be allocated one (1) Offer Share.
- (ii) If not all Subscription Rights are validly used during the Subscription Period, subscribers who have used their Subscription Rights and have over-subscribed will be allocated remaining new Shares on a pro rata basis based on the number of Subscription Rights exercised. In the event that pro rata allocation is not possible due to the number of remaining Offer Shares, the Company will determine the allocation by drawing lots.

No fractional Offer Shares will be allocated. The Company reserves the right to round off, reject or reduce any subscription for Offer Shares not covered by Subscription Rights unless subscribers are given the right to over-subscribe in accordance with the above allocation criteria.

Allocation of fewer Offer Shares than subscribed for by a subscriber will not impact on the subscriber's obligation to pay for the number of Offer Shares allocated.

The result of the Subsequent Offering is expected to be published on or about 20 December 2023 in the form of a stock exchange notification from the Company through the Oslo Stock Exchange's information system. Notifications of allocated Offer Shares and the corresponding subscription amount to be paid by each subscriber are expected to be distributed on or about 20 December 2023. Subscribers having access to investor services through their CSD account manager will be able to check the number of Offer Shares allocated to them from 12:00 hours (CET) on 20 December 2023. Subscribers who do not have access to investor services through their CSD account manager may contact the Managers (Arctic on telephone number +47 21 01 30 40 and SpareBank 1 Markets on telephone number +47 24 14 74 00) from 12:00 hours (CET) on 20 December 2023 to obtain information about the number of Offer Shares allocated to them.

14.2.12 Payment for the Offer Shares

The payment for Offer Shares allocated to a subscriber falls due on or about 22 December 2023 (the "**Payment Date**"). Payment must be made in accordance with the requirements set out in Section 14.2.12.1 "Subscribers who have a Norwegian bank account" or Section 14.2.12.2 "Subscribers who do not have a Norwegian bank account".

14.2.12.1 Subscribers who have a Norwegian bank account

Subscribers who have a Norwegian bank account must, and will by signing the Subscription Form or by the online subscription registration for subscriptions through the CSD online subscription system, provide Arctic Securities AS (the "**Settlement Agent**") with a one-time irrevocable authorisation to debit a specified Norwegian bank account for the amount payable for the Offer Shares which are allocated to the subscriber.

The specified bank account is expected to be debited on or after the Payment Date. The Settlement Agent is only authorised to debit such account once, but reserves the right to make up to three debit attempts, and the authorisation will be valid for up to seven working days after the Payment Date.

The subscriber furthermore authorises the Settlement Agent to obtain confirmation from the subscriber's bank that the subscriber has the right to dispose over the specified account and that there are sufficient funds in the account to cover the payment.

If there are insufficient funds in a subscriber's bank account or if it for other reasons is impossible to debit such bank account when a debit attempt is made pursuant to the authorisation from the subscriber, the subscriber's obligation to pay for the Offer Shares will be deemed overdue.

Payment by direct debiting is a service that banks in Norway provide in cooperation. In the relationship between the subscriber and the subscriber's bank, the standard terms and conditions for "Payment by Direct Debiting – Securities Trading", which are set out on page 2 of the Subscription Form, will apply, provided, however, that subscribers who subscribe for an amount exceeding NOK 5 million by signing the Subscription Form provide the Managers with a one-time irrevocable authorization to manually debit the specified bank account for the entire subscription amount.

14.2.12.2 Subscribers who do not have a Norwegian bank account

Subscribers who do not have a Norwegian bank account must ensure that payment with cleared funds for the Offer Shares allocated to them is made on or before the Payment Date.

Prior to any such payment being made, the subscriber must contact the Settlement Agent (Arctic Securities AS) on telephone number ++47 24 14 74 00 for further details and instructions.

14.2.13 *Overdue payments*

Overdue payments will be charged with interest at the applicable rate from time to time under the Norwegian Act on Interest on Overdue Payment of 17 December 1976 No. 100, currently 11.75% per annum as of the date of this Prospectus. If a subscriber fails to comply with the terms of payment, the Offer Shares will, subject to the restrictions in the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act and at the discretion of the Managers, not be delivered to the subscriber. The Managers, on behalf of the Company, reserve the right, at the risk and cost of the subscriber to, at any time, cancel the subscription and to re-allocate or otherwise dispose of allocated Offer Shares for which payment is overdue, or, if payment has not been received by the third day after the Payment Date, without further notice sell, assume ownership to or otherwise dispose of the allocated Offer Shares on such terms and in such manner as the Managers may decide in accordance with Norwegian law. The subscriber will remain liable for payment of the subscription amount, together with any interest, costs, charges and expenses accrued and the Managers, on behalf of the Company, may enforce payment for any such amount outstanding in accordance with Norwegian law.

The Company and the Managers further reserve the right (but have no obligation) to have the Settlement Agent advance the subscription amount on behalf of subscribers who have not paid for the Offer Shares allocated to them within the Payment Date. The non-paying subscribers will remain fully liable for the subscription amount payable for the Offer Shares allocated to them, irrespective of such payment by the Settlement Agent.

14.2.14 *Delivery of the Offer Shares*

Subject to timely payment of the entire subscription amount in the Subsequent Offering, the Company expects that the share capital increase pertaining to the Subsequent Offering will be registered with the NRBE on or about 29 December 2023 and that the Offer Shares will be delivered to the CSD accounts of the subscribers to whom they are allocated on or about 29 December 2023. The final deadline for registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Subsequent Offering with the NRBE, and, hence, for the delivery of the Offer Shares, is, pursuant to the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, three months from the expiry of the Subscription Period (i.e. 19 March 2024).

14.2.15 *Listing of the Offer Shares*

The Shares are listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange under ISIN NO 0003111700 and ticker code "BOR". The Offer Shares will be listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange as soon as the share capital increase pertaining to the Subsequent Offering has been registered with the NRBE and the Offer Shares have been registered in the CSD. This is expected to take place on or about 29 December 2023.

The Offer Shares may not be transferred or traded before they are fully paid and said registrations in the NRBE and the CSD have taken place.

For information regarding the listing of the Private Placement Shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange, see Section 14.1.4 "Delivery and listing of the Private Placement Shares".

14.2.16 *The rights conferred by the Offer Shares*

The Offer Shares to be issued in the Subsequent Offering will be ordinary Shares in the Company with a par value of NOK 0.25 each, and will be issued electronically in registered form in accordance with the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act.

The Offer Shares will rank *pari passu* in all respects with the existing Shares in the Company and will carry full shareholder rights from the time of registration of the share capital increase pertaining to the Subsequent Offering with the NRBE. The Offer Shares will be eligible for any dividends which the Company may declare after such registration. All Shares, including the Offer

Shares, will have voting rights and other rights and obligations which are standard under the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, and are governed by Norwegian law.

14.2.17 NCI code and LEI number

In order to participate in the Subsequent Offering, subscribers will need a global identification code. Physical persons will need a so-called National Client Identifier ("**NCI**") and legal entities will need a so-called Legal Entity Identifier ("**LEI**").

For physical persons with only a Norwegian citizenship, the NCI code is the 11 digit personal ID (Nw.: *fødselsnummer*). If the person in question has multiple citizenships or another citizenship than Norwegian, another relevant NCI code can be used. Subscribers are encouraged to contact their bank for further information.

LEI is a mandatory number for all companies investing in the financial market. A LEI is a 20-character identifier that identifies distinct legal entities that engage in financial transactions. The Global Legal Identifier Foundation is not directly issuing LEIs, but instead it delegates this responsibility to Local Operating Units.

Norwegian companies can apply for a LEI number through the website <https://no.nordlei.org/>. The application can be submitted through an online form and signed electronically with BankID. It normally takes one to two working days to process the application.

Non-Norwegian companies can find a complete list of local operating units on the website <https://www.gleif.org/en/about-lei/get-an-lei-find-lei-issuing-organizations>.

14.2.18 CSD registration

The Subscription Rights will be registered in the CSD under ISIN NO 0013091819. The Offer Shares will be registered in the CSD with the same ISIN as the existing Shares listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange, i.e. ISIN NO 0003111700.

The Company's registrar with the CSD is Nordea Bank Abp, filial i Norge (the CSD Registrar), Essendropsgate 8, N-0368 Oslo, Norway, P.O. Box 1166 Sentrum, N-0107 Oslo, Norway, telephone number +47 23 20 60 02.

14.2.19 Timeliness, validity, form and eligibility of subscriptions

All questions concerning the timeliness, validity, form and eligibility of any subscription for Offer Shares will be determined by the Board of Directors, whose determination will be final and binding. The Board of Directors, or the Managers upon being authorised by the Board of Directors, may in its or their sole discretion waive any defect or irregularity in the Subscription Forms, permit such defect or irregularity to be corrected within such time as the Board of Directors or the Managers may determine, or reject the purported subscription of any Offer Shares. It cannot be expected that Subscription Forms will be deemed to have been received or accepted until all irregularities have been cured or waived within such time as the Board of Directors or the Managers shall determine. Neither the Board of Directors, the Company nor the Managers will be under any duty to give notification of any defect or irregularity in connection with the submission of a Subscription Form or assume any liability for failure to give such notification. Further, neither the Board of Directors, the Company nor the Managers are liable for any action or failure to act by a financial intermediary through whom any Eligible Shareholder holds his/her/its Shares or by the Managers in connection with any subscriptions or purported subscriptions.

14.2.20 Share capital following the Subsequent Offering

The final number of Offer Shares to be issued in the Subsequent Offering will depend on the number of subscriptions received in the Subsequent Offering. The maximum number of Offer Shares to be issued in the Subsequent Offering is 250,000,000 Offer Shares, each with a par value of NOK 0.25. Assuming full subscription, the Subsequent Offering will further increase the Company's registered share capital with NOK 62,500,000, divided into 250,000,000 Shares, each with a par value of NOK 0.25.

14.2.21 Net proceeds and expenses related to the Subsequent Offering

The Company will bear the costs, fees and expenses related to the Subsequent Offering, which are estimated to amount to approximately NOK 3,950,000 assuming that all Offer Shares are issued. No expenses or taxes will be charged by the Company or the Managers to the subscribers in the Subsequent Offering. Hence, the total net proceeds from the Subsequent Offering are estimated to be approximately NOK 58,550,000, assuming that all the Offer Shares are issued. See Section 14.2.1 "Overview" for a description of the use of such proceeds.

14.2.22 Interests of natural and legal persons involved in the Subsequent Offering

The Managers or their affiliates have provided from time to time, and may provide in the future, investment and commercial banking services to the Company and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business, for which they may have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. The Managers, their employees and any affiliate may currently own Shares in the Company. Further, in connection with the Subsequent Offering, the Managers, their employees and any affiliate acting as an investor for its own account may receive Subscription Rights (if they are Eligible Shareholders) and may exercise its right to take up such Subscription Rights and acquire Offer Shares, and, in that capacity, may retain, purchase or sell Offer Shares and any other securities of the Company or other investments for its own account and may offer or sell such securities (or other investments) otherwise than in connection with the Subsequent Offering. The Managers do not intend to disclose the extent of any such investments or transactions otherwise than in accordance with any legal or regulatory obligation to do so.

Further, the Managers will receive a variable fee in connection with the Subsequent Offering, and, as such, have an interest in the Subsequent Offering.

Beyond the abovementioned, the Company is not aware of any interest, including conflicting ones, of natural and legal persons involved in the Subsequent Offering.

14.2.23 Participation of major existing shareholders and members of the Company's Management, supervisory and administrative bodies in the Subsequent Offering

The Company is not aware of whether any major shareholders of the Company or members of management, supervisory or administrative bodies intend to subscribe for Offer Shares in the Subsequent Offering, or whether any person intends to subscribe for more than 5% of the Subsequent Offering.

14.2.24 Publication of information relating to the Subsequent Offering

The Company will use the Oslo Stock Exchange's information system to publish information relating to the Subsequent Offering.

14.2.25 Advisors in the Subsequent Offering

In the Subsequent Offering, Arctic (Haakon VII's gate 5, N-0161 Oslo, Norway) and SpareBank 1 Markets (Olav Vs gate 5, N-0161 Oslo, Norway) will act as managers and Advokatfirmaet Thommessen AS (Ruseløkkveien 38, N-0251 Oslo, Norway) will act as Norwegian legal advisor to the Company.

14.3 Dilution

The following table shows a comparison of participation in the Company's share capital and voting rights for existing shareholders before and after the issuance of the New Shares and the deletion of the Company's 8,010 treasury shares, with the assumption that existing shareholders do not subscribe for the New Shares and that all the Offer Shares are issued:

	Prior to the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering	Subsequent to the Private Placement and deletion of 8,010 treasury shares	Subsequent to the Subsequent Offering if all Offer Shares are issued
Number of Shares.....	152,490,851	1,152,482,841	1,402,482,841
% dilution		86.77%	89.13%

The Company's total equity as at 30 September 2023, as set out in the Company's Interim Financial Statements, was NOK 520,098,000, which translates to approximately NOK 3.4107 in net asset value per Share at that date. The Subscription Price is NOK 0.25 per Offer Share.

14.4 Product Governance

Solely for the purposes of the product governance requirements contained within: (a) EU Directive 2014/65/EU on markets in financial instruments, as amended (MiFID II); (b) Articles 9 and 10 of Commission Delegated Directive (EU) 2017/593 supplementing MiFID II; and (c) local implementing measures (together, the MiFID II Product Governance Requirements), and disclaiming all and any liability, which any "manufacturer" (for the purposes of the MiFID II Product Governance Requirements) may otherwise have with respect thereto, the Shares have been subject to a product approval process, which has determined that they each are: (i) compatible with an end target market of retail investors and investors who meet the criteria of professional clients and eligible counterparties, each as defined in MiFID II; and (ii) eligible for distribution through all distribution channels as are permitted by MiFID II (the Target Market Assessment).

Notwithstanding the Target Market Assessment, distributors should note that: the price of the Shares may decline and investors could lose all or part of their investment; the Shares offer no guaranteed income and no capital protection; and an investment in the Shares is compatible only with investors who do not need a guaranteed income or capital protection, who (either alone or in conjunction with an appropriate financial or other adviser) are capable of evaluating the merits and risks of such an investment and who have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result therefrom. Each distributor is responsible for undertaking its own Target Market Assessment in respect of the Shares and determining appropriate distribution channels.

The Target Market Assessment is without prejudice to the requirements of any contractual, legal or regulatory selling restrictions in relation to the Offering. Furthermore, it is noted that, notwithstanding the Target Market Assessment, the Managers will only procure investors who meet the criteria of professional clients and eligible counterparties. For the avoidance of doubt, the Target Market Assessment does not constitute: (a) an assessment of suitability or appropriateness for the purposes of MiFID II; or (b) a recommendation to any investor or group of investors to invest in, or purchase, or take any other action whatsoever with respect to the Shares.

14.5 Governing law and jurisdiction

This Prospectus and the terms and conditions of the Subsequent Offering and the Subscription Form shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, Norwegian law, and the Offer Shares will be issued pursuant to, the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act. Any dispute arising out of, or in connection with, this Prospectus and the Subsequent Offering shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Norway, with Oslo district court as legal venue.

15 SELLING AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS

15.1 General

The grant of Subscription Rights and issue of Offer Shares upon exercise of Subscription Rights to persons resident in, or who are citizens of countries other than Norway, may be affected by the laws of the relevant jurisdiction. Investors should consult with their professional advisors as to whether they require any governmental or other consents or need to observe any other formalities to enable them to exercise Subscription Rights or purchase Offer Shares.

The Subscription Rights and Offer Shares being granted and offered, respectively, in the Subsequent Offering have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States, and may not and will not be offered, sold, exercised, pledged, resold, granted, delivered, allocated, taken up, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, within the United States except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements under the U.S. Securities Act and in compliance with the applicable securities laws of any state or jurisdiction of the United States. Receipt of this Prospectus will not constitute an offer in those jurisdictions in which it would be illegal to make an offer and, in those circumstances, this Prospectus is for information only and should not be copied or redistributed. Except as otherwise disclosed in this Prospectus, if an investor receives a copy of this Prospectus in any territory other than Norway, such investor may not treat this Prospectus as constituting an invitation or offer to it, or a grant of, nor should the investor in any event deal in the Subscription Rights and Offer Shares, unless, in the relevant jurisdiction, such an invitation, offer or grant could lawfully be made to that investor, or the Subscription Rights and Offer Shares could lawfully be dealt in without contravention of any unfulfilled registration or other legal requirements. Accordingly, if an investor receives a copy of this Prospectus, the investor should not distribute or send the same, or transfer the Offer Shares to any person or in or into any jurisdiction where to do so would or might contravene local securities laws or regulations. If the investor forwards this Prospectus into any such territories (whether under a contractual or legal obligation or otherwise), the investor should direct the recipient's attention to the contents of this Section 15 "Selling and transfer restrictions".

Except as otherwise noted in this Prospectus and subject to certain exceptions: (i) the Subscription Rights and Offer Shares being granted and offered, respectively, in the Subsequent Offering may not be offered, sold, resold, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in or into, any jurisdiction in which it would not be permissible to grant the Subscription Rights or offer the Offer Shares, as applicable; (ii) this Prospectus may not be sent to any person in any jurisdiction in which it would not be permissible to offer the Offer Shares; and (iii) the crediting of Subscription Rights to an account of a holder or other person who is a resident of any jurisdiction in which it would not be permissible to offer the Offer Shares does not constitute an offer to such persons of the Offer Shares. Holders of Subscription Rights who are resident in any jurisdiction in which it would not be permissible to offer the Offer Shares may not exercise Subscription Rights.

If an investor exercises Subscription Rights to subscribe for Offer Shares, unless the Company in its sole discretion determines otherwise on a case-by-case basis, that investor will be deemed to have made or, in some cases, be required to make, the following representations and warranties to the Company and any person acting on the Company's or its behalf:

- a) the investor is not located or residing in a jurisdiction in which it would not be permissible to offer the Offer Shares;
- b) the investor is not a person to which the Subsequent Offering cannot be unlawfully made;
- c) the investor is not acting, and has not acted, for the account or benefit of a person to which the Subsequent Offering cannot be unlawfully made;
- d) the investor is either a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A under the U.S. Securities Act (a "QIB"), or acquiring the Offer Shares in an "offshore transaction" outside the United States within the meaning of, and pursuant to, Regulation S;

- e) the investor understands that the Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act and may not be offered, sold, pledged, resold, granted, delivered, allocated, taken up or otherwise transferred within the United States except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, registration under the U.S. Securities Act;
- f) the investor acknowledges that the Company is not taking any action to permit a public offering of the Offer Shares (pursuant to the exercise of the Subscription Rights or otherwise) in any jurisdiction other than Norway; and
- g) the investor may lawfully be offered, take up, subscribe for and receive Subscription Rights and Offer Shares in the jurisdiction in which it resides or is currently located.

The Company, the Managers and their affiliates and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the above acknowledgements, agreements and representations, and agree that, if any of the acknowledgements, agreements or representations deemed to have been made by its purchase of Offer Shares is no longer accurate, it will promptly notify the Company and the Managers. Any provision of false information or subsequent breach of these representations and warranties may subject the investor to liability.

If a person is acting on behalf of a holder of Subscription Rights (including, without limitation, as a nominee, custodian or trustee), that person will be required to provide the foregoing representations and warranties to the Company with respect to the exercise of Subscription Rights on behalf of the holder. If such person cannot or is unable to provide the foregoing representations and warranties, the Company will not be bound to authorize the allocation of any of the Subscription Rights and Offer Shares to that person or the person on whose behalf the other is acting. Subject to the specific restrictions described below, if an investor (including, without limitation, its nominees and trustees) is located outside Norway and wishes to exercise or otherwise deal in or subscribe for Offer Shares, the investor must satisfy itself as to full observance of the applicable laws of any relevant territory including obtaining any requisite governmental or other consents, observing any other requisite formalities and paying any issue, transfer or other taxes due in such territories.

The information set out in this Section 15 "Selling and transfer restrictions" is intended as a general guide only. If the investor is in any doubt as to whether it is eligible to exercise its Subscription Rights and subscribe for the Offer Shares, such investor should consult its professional advisor without delay.

The Company reserves the right to reject any exercise (or revocation of such exercise) in the name of any person who provides an address in a jurisdiction in which the Subsequent Offering cannot be lawfully made, or who is unable to represent or warrant that such person is not located or residing in such jurisdiction. Furthermore, the Company reserves the right, with sole and absolute discretion, to treat as invalid any exercise or purported exercise of Subscription Rights which appears to have been executed, effected or dispatched in a manner that may involve a breach or violation of the laws or regulations of any jurisdiction.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Prospectus, the Company reserves the right to permit a holder to exercise its Subscription Rights if the Company, in its absolute discretion, is satisfied that the transaction in question is exempt from or not subject to the laws or regulations giving rise to the restrictions in question. Applicable exemptions in certain jurisdictions are described further below. In any such case, the Company does not accept any liability for any actions that a holder takes or for any consequences that it may suffer as a result of the Company accepting the holder's exercise of Subscription Rights.

Neither the Company nor the Managers, nor any of their respective representatives, is making any representation to any offeree, subscriber or purchaser of Offer Shares regarding the legality of an investment in the Offer Shares by such offeree, subscriber or purchaser under the laws applicable to such offeree, subscriber or purchaser. Each investor should consult its own advisors before subscribing for Offer Shares.

A further description of certain restrictions in relation to the Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares in certain jurisdictions is set out below.

15.2 United States

The Subscription Rights and/or Offer Shares, as applicable, have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction in the United States and may not be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred in or into the United States except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws. The Offer Shares are being offered (i) within the United States only to QIBs, as defined in Rule 144A of the U.S. Securities Act, pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, and (ii) outside the United States in "offshore transactions" as defined in, and in reliance on, Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state or territory of the United States or any other jurisdiction. Prospective purchasers of the Offer Shares are hereby notified that sellers of the Offer Shares may be relying on the exemption from registration provisions of Section 5 of the U.S. Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

Except as set out below under "Sales within the United States" (i) neither this Prospectus nor the crediting of Subscription Rights to a stock account constitutes or will constitute an offer or an invitation to apply for or an offer or an invitation to acquire any Offer Shares in the United States, and this Prospectus will not be sent to any Existing Shareholder with a registered address in the United States and (ii) exercising Subscription Rights or renunciations thereof sent from or post-marked in the United States will be deemed to be invalid and all persons acquiring Offer Shares and wishing to hold such Offer Shares in registered form must provide an address for registration of the Offer Shares, issued upon exercise thereof outside the United States.

Until the expiration of 40 days as from the later of (a) the commencement of the Subsequent Offering, and (b) the commencement of any offering by underwriters of new shares underlying unexercised preferential subscription rights, an offer, sale or transfer of the Offer Shares or preferential subscription rights within the United States by a dealer (whether or not participating in the Subsequent Offering) may violate the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A under the U.S. Securities Act.

In making an investment decision with respect to the Offer Shares, investors must rely on their own examination of the Company and the terms of the Subsequent Offering, including the merits and risks involved. The Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares have not been recommended, approved or disapproved by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission in the United States or any other United States regulatory authority, nor have any of the foregoing authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares or the accuracy or adequacy of this document. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense in the United States.

Sales within the United States

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Offer Shares may be offered to and the Subscription Rights may be exercised by or on behalf of, persons in the United States reasonably believed to be QIBs, in offerings exempt from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, provided such persons satisfy the Company that they are eligible to participate on such basis. Persons in the United States exercising Subscription Rights to acquire Offer Shares will be required to execute an investor letter in a form acceptable to the Company and the Managers.

Each person exercising Subscription Rights and each purchaser of Offer Shares from the Company, within the United States pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, by accepting delivery of this Prospectus, will be deemed to have represented, warranted, agreed and acknowledged that:

- a) It is (i) a QIB and (ii) exercising such Subscription Rights or acquiring such Offer Shares for its own account or for the account of a QIB as to which it has full investment discretion, in each case for investment purposes, and not with a view to any distribution (within the meaning of the U.S. federal securities laws) of the Shares.
- b) It understands that such Offer Shares are being offered for sale in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States and the Subscription Rights and Offer Shares have not been and will not be registered under the

U.S. Securities Act or any U.S. securities laws or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction in the United States and may not be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred except (i)(A) in accordance with Rule 144A to a person that it and any person acting on its behalf reasonably believe is a QIB purchasing for its own account or for the account of a QIB, (B) in an "offshore transaction" as defined in and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 of Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act, (C) pursuant to an exemption from registration under the U.S. Securities Act provided by Rule 144 thereunder (if available), (D) pursuant to any other available exemption from registration under the U.S. Securities Act or (E) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, and (ii) in accordance with all applicable federal and state securities laws of the United States.

- c) It understands that such Offer Shares (to the extent they are in certificated form), unless otherwise determined by the Company in accordance with applicable law, will bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT (A)(1) IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT TO A PERSON THAT THE HOLDER AND ANY PERSON ACTING ON ITS BEHALF REASONABLY BELIEVE IS A QIB WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QIB, (2) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, (3) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144 THEREUNDER (IF AVAILABLE), (4) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (5) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, AND (B) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL AND STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES. NO REPRESENTATION CAN BE MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF THE EXEMPTION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT FOR REALES OF THIS SECURITY. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY IN THE FOREGOING, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE DEPOSITED INTO ANY UNRESTRICTED DEPOSITARY RECEIPT FACILITY IN RESPECT OF SECURITIES ESTABLISHED OR MAINTAINED BY A DEPOSITARY BANK.

- d) The Company, the Managers, and any selling agents and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If it is exercising any Subscription Rights or acquiring any Offer Shares for the account of one or more QIBs, it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- e) The Offer Shares have not been offered to it by means of any "general solicitation" or "general advertising" as such terms are used in Regulation D under the U.S. Securities Act.
- f) The Company shall not recognize any offer, sale, pledge or other transfer of the Offer Shares made other than in compliance with the above-stated restrictions.

No representation has been, or will be, made by the Company or the Managers as to the availability of Rule 144 under the U.S. Securities Act or any other exemption under the U.S. Securities Act or any state securities laws for the re-offer, sale, pledge or transfer of the Offer Shares for so long as the Offer Shares are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the U.S. Securities Act.

Any person in the United States into whose possession this Prospectus comes should inform itself about and observe any applicable legal restrictions; any such person in the United States who is not a QIB is required to disregard this Prospectus. A person in the United States who is not a QIB is an Ineligible Shareholder (as defined in Section 14.2.7 "Subscription Rights"). The credit of Subscription Rights to an Ineligible Shareholder does not constitute an offer to such Ineligible Shareholders.

Prospective purchasers are hereby notified that sellers of the Offer Shares may be relying on the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the U.S. Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

Sales outside the United States

Each person that at the time of exercise of Subscription Rights or purchase of Offer Shares from the Company, was outside the United States, by accepting delivery of this Prospectus, will be deemed to have represented, warranted, agreed and acknowledged that:

- a) It (i) is not within the United States; (ii) is not in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful to make or accept an offer to acquire the Offer Shares; (iii) is not exercising for the account of any person who is located in the United States, unless: (A) the instruction to exercise was received from a person outside the United States and (B) the person giving such instruction has confirmed that (x) it has the authority to give such instruction, and (y) either (a) has investment discretion over such account or (b) is an investment manager or investment company that is acquiring the Offer Shares in an "offshore transaction" within the meaning of Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act; and (iv) is not acquiring the Offer Shares with a view to the offer, sale, resale, transfer, delivery or distribution, directly or indirectly, of any such Offer Shares into the United States.
- b) It understands that such Subscription Rights and Offer Shares have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or any U.S. securities laws or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction in the United States and that it will not offer, sell, pledge or otherwise transfer such Subscription Rights or Offer Shares except (i) in accordance with Rule 144A under the U.S. Securities Act to a person that it and any person acting on its behalf reasonably believe is a QIB purchasing for its own account or the account of a QIB or (ii) in an offshore transaction as defined in and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 of Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States.
- c) It understands that such Offer Shares (to the extent they are in certificated form), unless otherwise determined by the Company in accordance with applicable law, will bear a legend to the following effect:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED WITHIN THE UNITED STATES EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT.
- d) It is aware of the restrictions on the offer and sale of the Offer Shares pursuant to Regulation S described in this Prospectus.
- e) The Offer Shares have not been offered to it by means of any "directed selling efforts" as defined in Regulation S.
- f) The Company, the Managers, any selling agents and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements.
- g) The Company shall not recognize any offer, sale, pledge or other transfer of the Offer Shares made other than in compliance with the above restrictions.

The Company is not required to file periodic reports under Section 13 or 15 of the U.S. Exchange Act. For as long as any of the Offer Shares are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the U.S. Securities Act, and the Company is neither subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act, the Company will upon written request furnish to any holder or beneficial owner of the Offer Shares, or to any prospective purchaser designated by such holder, the information specified in, and meeting the requirements of, Rule 144A(d)(4) under the U.S. Securities Act.

15.3 United Kingdom

This Prospectus is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order) or (iii) high net worth entities and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as Relevant Persons). The Offer Shares are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such Shares will be engaged in only with, Relevant Persons. Any person who is not a Relevant Person should not act or rely on this Prospectus or any of its contents.

15.4 European Economic Area

In relation to each Relevant Member State, an offer to the public of any Offer Shares may not be made in that Relevant Member State, other than the offers contemplated by this Prospectus in Norway once this Prospectus has been approved by the Norwegian FSA and published in accordance with the EU Prospectus Regulation as implemented in Norway, except that an offer to the public of any Offer Shares in a Relevant Member State may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the EU Prospectus Regulation:

- a) to persons who are "qualified investors" within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the EU Prospectus Regulation;
- b) to fewer than 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the EU Prospectus Regulation) per Relevant Member State, with the prior written consent of the Managers for any such offer; or
- c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the EU Prospectus Regulation, provided that no such offer of Offer Shares shall result in a requirement for the Company or any Managers to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the EU Prospectus Regulation or supplementary prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the EU Prospectus Regulation.

For the purpose of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any Offer Shares in any Relevant Member State means a communication to persons in any form and by any means presenting sufficient information on the terms of the Subsequent Offering and the Offer Shares to be offered, so as to enable an investor to decide to acquire any Offer Shares.

Each person in a Relevant Member State who receives any communication in respect of, or who acquires any Offered Shares under, the Offering contemplated hereby will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to and with each of the Company and the Managers that it is a qualified investor within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the EU Prospectus Regulation.

The Company, the Managers and their respective affiliates and its and their respective directors, employees, agents, advisers, subsidiaries and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representation, acknowledgement and agreement.

15.5 Switzerland

This Prospectus is not being publicly distributed in Switzerland. Each copy of this Prospectus is addressed to a specifically named recipient and may not be passed on to third parties. The Subscription Rights or Offer Shares are not being offered to the public in or from Switzerland, and neither this Prospectus, nor any other offering material in relation to the Subscription Rights or Offer Shares may be distributed in connection with any such public offering.

15.6 Additional jurisdictions

The Subscription Rights or Offer Shares may not be offered, sold, exercised, pledged, resold, granted, allocated, taken up, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in or into, Canada, Japan, Australia, Hong Kong or any other jurisdiction in which it would not be permissible to offer the Subscription Rights or the Offer Shares.

16 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

16.1 Auditor and advisors

The Company's independent auditor is Deloitte AS with registration number 980 211 282, and business address Dronning Eufemias gate 14, N-0191 Oslo, Norway. Deloitte is a member of Den Norske Revisorforening (The Norwegian Institute of Public Accountants).

Arctic Securities AS (Haakon VII's gate 5, N-0161 Oslo, Norway) and SpareBank 1 Markets (Olav Vs gate 5, N-0161 Oslo, Norway) are acting as managers for the Private Placement and the Subsequent Offering.

Advokatfirmaet Thommessen AS (Ruseløkkveien 38, N-0251 Oslo, Norway) is acting as Norwegian legal counsel to the Company.

16.2 Documents on display

Copies of the following documents will be available for inspection at the Company's offices at Gunnar Knudsens veg 114, N-3712 Skien, Norway, during normal business hours from Monday to Friday each week (except public holidays) and on the Company's website www.borgestad.no for a period of twelve months from the date of this Prospectus:

- the Company's Articles of Association; and
- all reports, letters, and other documents, historical financial information, valuations and statements prepared by any expert at the Company's request any part of which is included or referred to in this Prospectus.

16.3 Incorporation by reference

The information incorporated by reference in this Prospectus should be read in connection with the cross reference table set out below. Except as provided in this Section 16.3 "Incorporation by reference", no information is incorporated by reference into this Prospectus.

Section in the Prospectus	Disclosure requirement	Reference document and link	Page (P) in reference document
Sections 4.3 and 8	Annex 3, item 11.1	Annual Report 2022: https://borgestad.wrep.it/borgestad-asa-arsrapport-2022	Page 35 – 97 (Accounts and notes)
Section 4.3 and 8	Annex 3, item 11.2	Auditors Report 2022: https://borgestad.wrep.it/borgestad-asa-arsrapport-2022	Page 98 - 102
Section 4.3 and 8	Annex 3, item 11.1	Interim Financial Statements Q3 2023: https://borgestad.no/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/Borgestad-Q3-2023vF.pdf	Page 13 - 24 (Accounts and notes), page 25 - 27 (APMs and reconciliations), page 7-8 (the Properties and the Sale-Leaseback Transaction)

17 DEFINITIONS AND GLOSSARY

Agora Bytom Facility	The investment loan granted by Bank Pekao SA to Agora Bytom Sp. z o.o. according to the facility agreement of May 2016 with subsequent amendments for the purpose of financing the Agora Bytom shopping centre in Bytom.
Anti-Money Laundering Legislation	Norwegian Money Laundering Act of 1 June 2018 No. 23 and the Norwegian Money Laundering Regulations of 14 September 2018 No. 1324, collectively.
APM	Alternative performance measures as defined by ESMA.
Arbitral Award	The arbitral award for the arbitration dispute in Vienna.
Arctic	Arctic Securities AS.
Articles of Association	The Company's articles of association attached as Appendix A of this Prospectus.
Board Members	The members of the Company's Board of Directors.
Board of Directors	The Board of Directors of the Company.
Bonds	The bonds under the Bond Loan.
Bond Loan	Company's senior secured Bond Loan (BOR04) with ISIN NO0010907736 with an outstanding principal amount of NOK 100,000,000 as per 30 September 2023.
Bond Redemption	The contemplated full redemption of the Bond Loan at 100% of the nominal value of the Bonds through the use of proceeds from the Private Placement.
Borgestad	Borgestad ASA.
CSD	Euronext Securities Oslo, being the Norwegian Central Securities Depository.
CSD Registrar	Nordea Bank Abp, filial i Norge.
CEO	Chief executive officer.
CET	Central European Time.
CFO	Chief financial officer.
Company	Borgestad ASA.
COVID-19	The outbreak of the coronavirus SARS-CoV-2.
Deloitte	Deloitte AS.
EEA	The European Economic Area.
EGM	The extraordinary general meeting of the Company on 28 November 2023.
Eligible Shareholders	The shareholders of the Company as of 6 November 2023 (being registered as such in the CSD on the Record Date), except for shareholders who (i) were contacted in the wall crossing phase of the Private Placement, (ii) were allocated Private Placement Shares in the Private Placement or (iii) are resident in a jurisdiction where such offering would be unlawful, or for jurisdictions other than Norway, would require any filing, registration or similar action who will be granted Subscription Rights that, subject to applicable law, give a preferential right to subscribe for and be allocated Offer Shares at the Subscription Price.
ERH	ERH AS (previously named NBT AS and Emergey AS), a Norwegian private limited liability company with company registration number 987 646 977 in the NRBE.
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority.
EU	The European Union.
EUR	The lawful common currency of the participating member states in the European Union.
EU Prospectus Regulation	Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2017 on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading on a regulated market, and repealing Directive 2003/71/EC Text with EEA relevance.
Excess Allowance	Any part of the calculated allowance one year exceeding the dividend distributed on the share.

Financial Statements.....	The Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended 31 December 2022, with comparable information for the year ended 31 December 2021.
Financial Information.....	The Financial Statements and the Interim Financial Statements.
FSMA.....	The UK Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.
General Meeting.....	The Company's general meeting of shareholders.
Group.....	The Company taken together with its consolidated subsidiaries.
HBF.....	The Company's indirect subsidiary Höganäs Bjuf Fastighets AB.
Höganäs Borgestad.....	The Group's refractory business or Höganäs Borgestad AB, the holding company of the Group's refractory business.
IFRS.....	International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by EU
Ineligible Shareholders.....	Shareholders resident in jurisdictions where the Prospectus may not be distributed and/or with legislation that prohibits or otherwise restricts subscription for Offer Shares and/or (ii) shareholders located in the United States who is not a QIB.
Interim Financial Statements	The Company's unaudited consolidated interim financial statements as of and for the three and nine months' periods ended 30 September 2023.
LEI.....	Legal Entity Identifier.
Long Stop Date	15 December 2023.
Macon.....	Macon AB.
Management.....	The senior management team of the Group.
Managers	Arctic Securities AS and SpareBank 1 Markets AS.
MiFID II.....	EU Directive 2014/65/EU on markets in financial instruments, as amended.
MiFID II Product Governance Requirements.	MiFID II, Articles 9 and 10 of Commission Delegated Directive (EU) 2017/593 supplementing MiFID II and local implementing measures.
Monolithic.....	Unshaped refractory product.
NCI.....	National Client Identifier.
Newco.....	The new wholly owned subsidiary of HBF that the Properties will be transferred to prior to completion of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, whereas the Sale-Leaseback Transaction will be structured as a sale by HBF of the shares in Newco.
New Shares.....	Means the Private Placement Shares and the Offer Shares.
NFSA Letter.....	Letter received by the Company from the Norwegian FSA on 1 December 2023 requesting more information on certain topics in the Company's Interim Financial Statements.
NOK.....	Norwegian Kroner, the lawful currency of Norway.
NOM-Account.....	A nominee account.
Non-Norwegian Corporate Shareholders.....	Shareholders who are limited liability companies and certain similar corporate entities not resident in Norway for tax purposes.
Non-Norwegian Personal Shareholders	Shareholders who are individuals not resident in Norway for tax purposes.
Nordea.....	Nordea Bank Abp, filial i Norge.
Nordea Facility	Höganäs Borgestad Holding AB's mortgage loan and credit facility with Nordea Bank Abp, filial i Sverige.
Norwegian Corporate Shareholders.....	Shareholders who are limited liability companies and certain similar corporate entities resident in Norway for tax purposes.
Norwegian FSA.....	The Financial Supervisory Authority of Norway (<i>Nw.: Finanstilsynet</i>).
Norwegian Personal Shareholders	Shareholders who are individuals resident in Norway for tax purposes.
Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act.....	Norwegian Public Limited Liability Companies Act of 13 June 1997 No 45 (<i>Nw.: allmennaksjeloven</i>).

Norwegian Securities Trading Act	The Norwegian Securities Trading Act of 28 June 2007 No 75 (<i>Nw.: verdipapirhandelloven</i>).
NRBE	The Norwegian Register of Business Enterprises (<i>Nw.: Foretaksregisteret</i>)
Offer Shares	Up to 250,000,000 new shares in the Company, each with a par value of NOK 0.25, to be issued in connection with the Subsequent Offering, at a subscription price of NOK 0.25.
Order	The UK Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended.
Oslo Stock Exchange	Oslo Børs ASA, or, as the context may require, Oslo Børs, a Norwegian regulated stock exchange operated by Oslo Børs ASA.
Payment Date.....	On or about 22 December 2023.
PLN	Polish Zloty, the lawful currency of Poland.
Private Placement	A private placement of 1,000,000,000 new shares in the Company conditionally allocated to the investors on 7 November 2023 and as approved by the EGM on 28 November 2023.
Private Placement Shares	The 1,000,000,000 new shares in the Company, each with a par value of NOK 0.25, to be issued at a subscription price of NOK 0.25 per Private Placement Share in connection with the Private Placement, resolved by the general meeting of the Company on 28 November.
Pro Forma Financial Information.....	The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information prepared for illustrative purposes to show how the Sale-Leaseback Transaction might have affected the Company's consolidated statement of income for the financial year ended 31 December 2022 had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction occurred on 1 January 2022 and the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of 31 December 2022 had the Sale-Leaseback Transaction occurred on 31 December 2022.
Properties	The two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located, that the Group will sell through the Sale-Leaseback Transaction.
Prospectus	This Prospectus dated 4 December 2023.
QIBs	Qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A.
Record Date.....	8 November 2023.
Refinancing	Means the contemplated refinancing of the Group in the form of (i) a repayment in full of the Bond Loan and (ii) a contemplated partial repayment of, and amendment of the terms for, the Agora Bytom Facility.
Refractory	Heat-resistant material that retains strength and form at very high temperatures.
Refratechnik	Refratechnik Cement GmbH and Refratechnik Steel GmbH.
Regulation S	Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act.
Relevant Member State.....	Each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the EU Prospectus Regulation.
Relevant Persons.....	Persons in the United Kingdom that are (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Order or (ii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom the Prospectus may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order.
Rule 144A	Rule 144A under the U.S. Securities Act.
Sale-Leaseback Transaction	The conditional sale and leaseback transaction with Bjuv municipality for the sale and leaseback of the two properties in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located, including such production facilities.
SEK	Swedish Kroner, the lawful currency of Sweden.
Settlement Agent.....	Arctic Securities AS.
Share(s).....	All the shares of the Company, or any one of them, including the Private Placement Shares and the Offer Shares.

Share Capital Decrease	The share capital decrease of NOK 114,362,130.75, from NOK 152,482,841 to NOK 38,120,710.25, by reducing the nominal value of the Company's shares with NOK 0.75, from NOK 1.00 to NOK 0.25, with transfer of the funds to other reserves (i.e. no distribution to shareholders) as resolved by the general meeting of the Company on 28 November 2023.
Subscription Form	The form for subscription of Offer Shares attached hereto in Appendix B.
Subscription Period.....	From 09:00 hours (CET) on 5 December 2023 to 16:30 hours (CET) on 19 December 2023.
Subscription Price.....	The subscription price for the Offer Shares, being NOK 0.25.
Subscription Rights	Subscription rights that, subject to applicable law, provide preferential rights to subscribe for and to be allocated Offer Shares at the Subscription Price.
Subsequent Offering.....	The offer by the Company to the Eligible Shareholders to issue up to 250,000,000 Offer Shares, each with a par value of NOK 0.25, at a Subscription Price of NOK 0.25 per Offer Share, being equal to the subscription price in the Private Placement, to enable the Eligible Shareholders to subscribe for Shares in the Company at the same price as in the Private Placement, thus limiting the dilution of their shareholding following the completion of the Private Placement.
Target Market Assessment	Has the meaning ascribed to such term on page III.
Treasury Share Redemption.....	The share capital decrease of NOK 8,010, from NOK 152,490,851 to NOK 152,482,841, through the deletion of the Company's 8,010 treasury shares, as resolved by the general meeting of the Company on 28 November.
UK.....	The United Kingdom.
USD or U.S. Dollar	United States Dollars, the lawful currency of the United States of America.
U.S. or United States.....	The United States of America.
U.S. Exchange Act	The United States Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
U.S. Securities Act.....	The United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

APPENDIX A: ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF BORGESTAD ASA

VEDTEKTER

BORGESTAD ASA

ORG NR 920 639 674

per 9. juni 2023

§ 1

Selskapets navn er Borgestad ASA. Selskapet er et allmennaksjeselskap.

§ 2

Selskapets forretningskontor er i Skien.

§ 3

Selskapets formål er å drive investerings- og forvaltningsvirksomhet, herunder deltakelse i andre selskaper, erverv av aksjer og andre selskapsandeler, samt erverv og drift av fast eiendom, samt all hertil hørende virksomhet.

§ 4

Aksjekapitalen er kr 152.490.851,- fordelt på 152.490.851 aksjer, hver pålydende kr 1,-.

§ 5

Selskapets styre består av tre til seks medlemmer. I tillegg kan det velges inntil to varamedlemmer. Styret velger selv sin leder. Selskapets firma tegnes av styrets leder og administrerende direktør hver for seg og for øvrig av to styremedlemmer i fellesskap. Styret kan meddele prokura.

For at styret skal være beslutningsdyktig, må flere enn halvparten av samtlige medlemmer være til stede.

§ 6

Dokumenter som gjelder saker som skal behandles på generalforsamlingen, herunder dokumenter som i henhold til lov skal inntas i eller vedlegges innkallingen, trenger ikke sendes til aksjeeierne dersom dokumentene gjøres tilgjengelig på selskapets internettside. En aksjeeier kan likevel kreve å få tilsendt dokumenter som gjelder saker som skal behandles på generalforsamlingen.

Aksjeeiere som vil delta på generalforsamlingen, må melde dette til selskapet innen en bestemt frist som ikke kan utløpe tidligere enn to dager før generalforsamlingen avholdes.

Aksjeeiere kan avgi sin stemme skriftlig, herunder ved bruk av elektronisk kommunikasjon, i en periode før generalforsamlingen. Styret kan fastsette nærmere retningslinjer for slik forhåndsstemming. Det skal fremgå av generalforsamlingsinnkallingen hvilke retningslinjer som er fastsatt.

Styrets leder, eller den han utpeker, leder generalforsamlingen.

§ 7

Selskapets generalforsamling avholdes på Borgestad eller i Porsgrunn, med mindre styret av særlige grunner finner det nødvendig å holde generalforsamling et annet sted.

Den ordinære generalforsamling skal:

1. godkjenne årsregnskapet og årsberetningen, herunder utdeling av utbytte.
2. velge styremedlemmer og eventuelt varamedlemmer, og ved ledighet revisor,
3. fastsette godtgjørelse til medlemmer av styret, samt varamedlemmer og godkjenne revisors honorar,
4. behandle andre saker som er nevnt i innkallelsen

§ 8

Valgkomiteen består av to medlemmer som skal være aksjeeiere eller representanter for aksjeeiere. Valgkomiteens medlem og leder velges av generalforsamlingen, og tjenestetiden er to år. Ved stemmelikhet har lederen dobbeltstemme. Valgkomiteen avgir innstilling til generalforsamlingen om valg av styrets aksjonærvalgte medlemmer og om fastsettelse av styrets godtgjørelse.

Styrets leder og/eller administrerende direktør skal, uten å ha stemmerett, innkalles til minst ett møte i valgkomiteen før valgkomiteen avgir sin endelige innstilling.

Generalforsamlingen skal vedta retningslinjer for valgkomiteens arbeid. Generalforsamlingen fastsetter valgkomiteens godtgjørelse basert på styrets innstilling.

APPENDIX B - SUBSCRIPTION FORM FOR THE SUBSEQUENT OFFERING

BORGESTAD ASA

SUBSCRIPTION FORM

SUBSEQUENT OFFERING

Securities number: ISIN NO0003111700

General information: The terms and conditions of the conditional subsequent offering (the "**Subsequent Offering**") by Borgestad ASA (the "**Company**") of up to 250,000,000 new shares (the "**Offer Shares**") in the Company with a par value of NOK 0.25 each (the "**Offer Shares**") are set out in the prospectus dated 4 December 2023 (the "**Prospectus**"). Terms defined in the Prospectus shall have the same meaning in this subscription form (the "**Subscription Form**"). All announcements referred to in this Subscription Form will be made through the Oslo Stock Exchange's information system under the Company's ticker "BOR". The notice of, and the minutes from, the Company's extraordinary general meeting held on 28 November 2023 (with enclosures), the Company's articles of association and the annual accounts and directors' reports for the last two years are available at the Company's registered office at Gunnar Knudsens veg 144, 3712 Skien, Norway.

Subscription procedure: The subscription period will commence at 09:00 hours (CET) on 5 December 2023 and expire at 16:30 hours (CET) on 19 December 2023 (the "**Subscription Period**"). The Subscription Period may be extended if required by law due to the publication of a supplemental prospectus. Correctly completed Subscription Forms must be received by either Arctic Securities AS, Haakon VII's gate 5, P.O. Box 1833 Vika, N-0123 Oslo, Norway, email: subscription@arctic.com or SpareBank 1 Markets AS, Olav V's gate 5, P.O. Box 1398, 0114 Oslo (the "**Managers**"), or, in the case of online subscriptions, be registered by no later than 16:30 hours (CET) on 19 December 2023.

The subscriber is responsible for the correctness of the information included in the Subscription Form. Subscription Forms received after the end of the Subscription Period and/or incomplete or incorrect Subscription Forms and any subscription that may be unlawful may be disregarded at the sole discretion of the Company and/or the Managers without notice to the subscriber.

Important information: If the conditions for completing the Private Placement are not fulfilled by 15 December 2023, the Subscription Period will be cancelled and the Subsequent Offering will be revoked. All Subscription Rights will lapse and all subscriptions for Offer Shares made will be cancelled, without any compensation to the holders/subscribers (it being noted that the Subscription Price (as defined below) for subscribed Offer Shares in such case will not be payable by the subscribers).

Subscribers who are Norwegian residents with a Norwegian personal identity number (Nw.: fødselsnummer) are encouraged to subscribe for Offer Shares through the CSD online subscription system (or by following the link on www.arctic.com/offerings or www.sb1markets.no/ which will redirect the subscriber to the CSD online subscription system). Subscriptions made through the CSD online subscription system must be duly registered before the expiry of the Subscription Period.

Neither the Company nor the Managers may be held responsible for postal delays, unavailable internet lines or servers or other logistical or technical problems that may result in subscriptions not being received in time or at all by the Managers. Subscriptions are binding and irrevocable, and cannot be withdrawn, cancelled or modified by the subscriber after being received by the Managers or, in the case of subscriptions through the CSD online subscription system, the online subscription registration. By signing and submitting this Subscription Form, or registering a subscription through the CSD online subscription system, the subscriber confirms and warrants to have read the Prospectus and to be eligible to subscribe for Offer Shares under the terms set forth therein.

Subscription Price: The subscription price in the Subsequent Offering is NOK 0.25 per Offer Share (the "**Subscription Price**").


Subscription Rights: The shareholders of the Company as of 6 November 2023 (and being registered as such in the CSD at the expiry of 8 November 2023 pursuant to the two days' settlement procedure in the CSD (the "**Record Date**")), except for shareholders who (i) were contacted in the wall crossing phase of the Private Placement, (ii) were allocated Private Placement Shares in the Private Placement or (iii) are resident in a jurisdiction where such offering would be unlawful, or for jurisdictions other than Norway, would require any filing, registration or similar action (the "**Eligible Shareholders**") will be granted non-transferable subscription rights (the "**Subscription Rights**"). Each Eligible Shareholder will be granted 7.4134 Subscription Rights for every existing Share registered as held by such Eligible Shareholder on the Record Date, rounded down to the nearest whole Subscription Right. Each Subscription Right will, subject to applicable law and regulations, give the right to subscribe for, and be allocated, one Offer Share in the Subsequent Offering. Over-subscription is permitted. Subscription without Subscription Rights is not permitted. **Subscription Rights that are not used to subscribe for Offer Shares before the expiry of the Subscription Period (i.e. on 19 December 2023 at 16:30 hours (CET)) will have no value and will lapse without compensation to the holder.**

Allocation of Offer Shares: The Offer Shares will be allocated to the subscribers based on the allocation criteria set out in the Prospectus. No fractional Offer Shares will be allocated. The Company reserves the right to round off, reject or reduce any subscription for Offer Shares not covered by Subscription Rights unless subscribers are given the right to over-subscribe in accordance with the allocation criteria set out in the Prospectus. Allocation of fewer Offer Shares than subscribed for by a subscriber will not impact on the subscriber's obligation to pay for the number of Offer Shares allocated. Notifications of allocated Offer Shares and the corresponding subscription amount to be paid by each subscriber are expected to be distributed in a letter from the CSD on or about 20 December 2023. Subscribers having access to investor services through their CSD account manager will be able to check the number of Offer Shares allocated to them from 12:00 hours (CET) on 20 December 2023. Subscribers who do not have access to investor services through their CSD account manager may contact one of the Managers from 12:00 hours (CET) on 20 December 2023 to obtain information about the number of Offer Shares allocated to them.

Payment: The payment for Offer Shares allocated to a subscriber falls due on or about 22 December 2023 (the "**Payment Date**"). By signing this Subscription Form, subscribers having a Norwegian bank account provide the Managers with a one-time irrevocable authorisation to debit the bank account specified below for the subscription amount payable for the Offer Shares allocated to the subscriber. The Managers are only authorised to debit such account once, but reserves the right to make up to three debit attempts, and the authorisation will be valid for up to seven working days after the Payment Date. The subscriber furthermore authorises the Managers to obtain confirmation from the subscriber's bank that the subscriber has the right to dispose over the specified account and that there are sufficient funds in the account to cover the payment. If there are insufficient funds in a subscriber's bank account or if it for other reasons is impossible to debit such bank account when a debit attempt is made pursuant to the authorisation from the subscriber, the subscriber's obligation to pay for the Offer Shares will be deemed overdue. Subscribers who do not have a Norwegian bank account must ensure that payment with cleared funds for the Offer Shares allocated to them is made on or before the Payment Date. Prior to any such payment being made, the subscriber must contact one of the Managers on telephone number +47 21 01 30 40 or +47 24 14 74 00 for further details and instructions. Should any subscriber have insufficient funds on his or her account, should payment be delayed for any reason, should it not be possible to debit the account or should payments for any other reasons not be made when due, overdue interest will accrue and other terms will apply as set out under the heading "Overdue and missing payments" below.

PLEASE SEE PAGE 2 OF THIS SUBSCRIPTION FORM FOR OTHER PROVISIONS THAT ALSO APPLY TO THE SUBSCRIPTION

DETAILS OF THE SUBSCRIPTION

Subscriber's CSD account	Subscriber's LEI code (20 digits):	Number of Subscription Rights	Number of Offer Shares subscribed (incl. over-subscription)		
SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS' SECURITIES NUMBER: ISIN NO 0013091819				Subscription Price per Offer Share X NOK 0.25	Subscription amount to be paid =NOK _____

IRREVOCABLE AUTHORISATION TO DEBIT ACCOUNT (MUST BE COMPLETED BY SUBSCRIBERS WITH A NORWEGIAN BANK ACCOUNT)

Norwegian bank account to be debited for the payment for Offer Shares allocated (number of Offer Shares allocated x NOK 0.25).	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 30px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> </tr> </table> (Norwegian bank account no.)											
In accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the Prospectus and this Subscription Form, I/we hereby irrevocably (i) subscribe for the number of Offer Shares specified above, (ii) authorise and instruct each of the Managers (or someone appointed by them) acting jointly or severally on my/our behalf take all actions required to ensure delivery of such Offer Shares to me/us in the CSD, (iii) grant the Managers authorisation to debit my/our bank account as set out in this Subscription Form for the payment of the Offer Shares allocated to me/us, and (iv) confirm and warrant to have read the Prospectus and that I/we are eligible to subscribe for Offer Shares under the terms set forth therein. By signing this Subscription Form, subscribers subject to direct debiting accept the terms and conditions for "Payment by Direct Debiting – Securities Trading" set out on page 2 of this Subscription Form.												
Place and date Must be dated in the Subscription Period	Binding signature The subscriber must have legal capacity. When signed on behalf of a company or pursuant to an authorisation, documentation in the form of a company certificate or power of attorney must be attached.											

INFORMATION ON THE SUBSCRIBER - ALL FIELDS MUST BE COMPLETED

First name:	
Surname/company:	
Street address:	
Post code/district/ Country:	
Personal ID number/ Organisation number:	
Nationality:	
E-mail address:	
Daytime telephone number:	

ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES FOR THE SUBSCRIBER

THE DISTRIBUTION OF THIS SUBSCRIPTION FORM IN CERTAIN JURISDICTIONS MAY BE RESTRICTED BY LAW.

Regulatory Issues: In accordance with the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (MiFID II) of the European Union, Norwegian law imposes requirements in relation to business investments. In this respect, the Managers must categorise all new clients in one of three categories: eligible counterparties, professional and non-professional clients. All subscribers in the Subsequent Offering who are not existing clients of the Managers will be categorised as non-professional clients. Subscribers can, by written request to the Managers, ask to be categorised as a professional client if the subscriber fulfils the applicable requirements of the Norwegian Securities Trading Act. For further information about the categorisation, the subscriber may contact the Managers. **The subscriber represents that he/she/it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment decision to invest in the Company by subscribing for Offer Shares, and is able to bear the economic risk, and to withstand a complete loss, of an investment in the Offer Shares.**

The Managers will receive a consideration from the Company and will in conducting their work have to take into consideration the requirements of the Company and the interests of the investors subscribing under the Subsequent Offering and the rules regarding inducements pursuant to the requirements of the Norwegian MiFID II Regulations (implementing the European Directive for Markets in Financial Instruments (MiFID II)).

Selling and Transfer Restrictions: The attention of persons who wish to subscribe for Offer Shares is drawn to Section 14 of the Prospectus "Selling and transfer restrictions". The making or acceptance of the Subsequent Offering to or by persons who have registered addresses outside Norway, or who are resident in, or citizens of, countries outside Norway, may be affected by the laws of the relevant jurisdiction. Those persons should read Section 14 of the Prospectus and consult their professional advisers as to whether they are eligible to subscribe for Offer Shares or require any governmental or other consents or need to observe any other formalities to enable them to subscribe for Offer Shares. It is the responsibility of any person outside Norway wishing to subscribe for Offer Shares under the Subsequent Offering to satisfy himself/herself/itself as to the full observance of the laws of any relevant jurisdiction in connection therewith, including obtaining any governmental or other consent which may be required, the compliance with other necessary formalities and the payment of any issue, transfer or other taxes due in such territories. The Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares have not been, and will not be, registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**U.S. Securities Act**"), or under the securities law of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States and may not be offered, sold, taken up, exercised, resold, delivered or transferred, directly or indirectly, within the United States, except pursuant to an applicable exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements under the U.S. Securities Act and in compliance with the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States. There will be no public offer of the Subscription Rights and Offer Shares in the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Offer Shares may be offered to, and the Subscription Rights may be exercised by or on behalf of, persons in the United States reasonably believed to be "qualified institutional buyers" (QIBs) as defined in the U.S. Securities Act, in offerings exempt from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, provided such persons satisfy the Company that they are eligible to participate on such basis. Persons in the United States exercising Subscription Rights to acquire Offer Shares will be required to execute an investor letter in a form acceptable to the Company and the Managers. The Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares have not been and will not be registered under the applicable securities laws of Australia, Canada, the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, South Africa or Japan and may not be offered, sold, resold or delivered, directly or indirectly, in or into Australia, Canada, the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, South Africa or Japan except pursuant to an applicable exemption from applicable securities laws. This Subscription Form does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy Offer Shares in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is unlawful. Subject to certain exceptions, the Prospectus will not be distributed in the United States, Australia, Canada, the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, South Africa or Japan. Except as otherwise provided in the Prospectus, the Subscription Rights and the Offer Shares may not be transferred, sold or delivered in the United States, Australia, Canada, the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, South Africa or Japan. A notification of exercise of Subscription Rights and subscription of Offer Shares in contravention of the above restrictions may be deemed to be invalid.

Furthermore, the Subscription Rights are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, such will be engaged in only with (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom (the "**UK**") or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the "**Order**") or (iii) high net worth companies, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order.

Execution Only: The Managers will treat the Subscription Form as an execution-only instruction. The Managers are not required to determine whether an investment in the Offer Shares is appropriate or not for the subscriber. Hence, the subscriber will not benefit from the protection of the relevant conduct of business rules in accordance with the Norwegian Securities Trading Act.

Information Exchange: The subscriber acknowledges that, under the Norwegian Securities Trading Act and the Norwegian Financial Undertakings Act and foreign legislation applicable to the Managers, there is a duty of secrecy between the different units of the Managers, as well as between the Managers and other entities in the Managers' group. This may entail that other employees of the Managers or the Managers' group may have information that may be relevant to the subscriber and to the assessment of the Offer Shares, but which the Managers will not have access to in their capacity as Managers for the Subsequent Offering.

Information Barriers: The Managers are securities firms that offer a broad range of investment services. In order to ensure that assignments undertaken in the Managers' corporate finance departments are kept confidential, the Managers' other activities, including analysis and stock broking, are separated from the respective Managers' corporate finance department by information walls. The subscriber acknowledges that the Managers' analysis and stock broking activity may conflict with the subscriber's interests with regard to transactions of the Shares, including the Offer Shares, as a consequence of such information walls.

CSD Account and Mandatory Anti-Money Laundering Procedures: The Subsequent Offering is subject to applicable anti-money laundering legislation, including the Norwegian Money Laundering Act No. 23 of 1 June 2018 and the Norwegian Money Laundering Regulations No. 1324 of 14 September 2018 (collectively, the "**Anti-Money Laundering Legislation**"). Subscribers who are not registered as existing customers with the Managers must verify their identity to the Managers in accordance with the requirements of the Anti-Money Laundering Legislation, unless an exemption is available. Subscribers who have designated an existing Norwegian bank account and an existing CSD account on the Subscription Form are exempted, unless verification of identity is requested by the Managers. The verification of identity must be completed prior to the end of the Subscription Period. Subscribers who have not completed the required verification of identity may not be allocated Offer Shares. Further, participation in the Subsequent Offering is conditional upon the subscriber holding a CSD account. The CSD account number must be stated on the Subscription Form. CSD accounts can be established with authorised CSD registrars, which can be Norwegian banks, authorised securities brokers in Norway and Norwegian branches of credit institutions established within the European Economic Area (the "**EEA**"). Non-Norwegian investors may, however, use nominee CSD accounts registered in the name of a nominee. The nominee must be authorised by the Financial Supervisory Authority of Norway. Establishment of a CSD account requires verification of identity to the CSD registrar in accordance with the Anti-Money Laundering Legislation.

Personal data: The subscriber confirms that it has been provided information regarding the Managers' processing of personal data, and that it is informed that the Managers will process the subscriber's personal data in order to manage and carry out the Subsequent Offering and the subscription from the subscriber, and to comply with statutory requirements.

The data controllers who are responsible for the processing of personal data are the Managers. The processing of personal data is necessary in order to fulfil the subscription and to meet legal obligations. The Norwegian Securities Trading Act and the Anti-Money Laundering Legislation require that the Managers process and store information about clients and trades, and control and document activities. The subscriber's data will be processed confidentially, but if it is necessary in relation to the purposes, the personal data may be shared between the Managers, the company(ies) participating in the offering, companies within the Managers' groups, the CSD, stock exchanges and/or public authorities. The personal data will be processed as long as necessary for the purposes, and will subsequently be deleted unless there is a statutory duty to keep it.

If the Managers transfer personal data to countries outside the EEA, that have not been approved by the EU Commission, the Managers will make sure the transfer takes place in accordance with the legal mechanisms protecting the personal data, for example the EU Standard Contractual Clauses.

As data subjects, the subscribers have several legal rights. This includes inter alia the right to access their personal data, and a right to request that incorrect information is corrected. In certain instances, the subscribers will have the right to impose restrictions on the processing or demand that the information is deleted. The subscribers may also complain to a supervisory authority if they find that the Managers' processing is in breach of the law. Supplementary information on processing of personal data and the subscribers' rights can be found at the Managers' websites.

Terms and Conditions for Payment by Direct Debiting - Securities Trading: Payment by direct debiting is a service the banks in Norway provide in cooperation. In the relationship between the payer and the payer's bank the following standard terms and conditions will apply:

- a) The service "Payment by direct debiting – securities trading" is supplemented by the account agreement between the payer and the payer's bank, in particular Section C of the account agreement, General terms and conditions for deposit and payment instructions.
- b) Costs related to the use of "Payment by direct debiting – securities trading" appear from the bank's prevailing price list, account information and/or information given in another appropriate manner. The bank will charge the indicated account for costs incurred.
- c) The authorisation for direct debiting is signed by the payer and delivered to the beneficiary. The beneficiary will deliver the instructions to its bank who in turn will charge the payer's bank account.
- d) In case of withdrawal of the authorisation for direct debiting the payer shall address this issue with the beneficiary. Pursuant to the Norwegian Financial Contracts Act, the payer's bank shall assist if the payer withdraws a payment instruction that has not been completed. Such withdrawal may be regarded as a breach of the agreement between the payer and the beneficiary.
- e) The payer cannot authorise payment of a higher amount than the funds available on the payer's account at the time of payment. The payer's bank will normally perform a verification of available funds prior to the account being charged. If the account has been charged with an amount higher than the funds available, the difference shall immediately be covered by the payer.
- f) The payer's account will be charged on the indicated date of payment. If the date of payment has not been indicated in the authorisation for direct debiting, the account will be charged as soon as possible after the beneficiary has delivered the instructions to its bank. The charge will not, however, take place after the authorisation has expired as indicated above. Payment will normally be credited the beneficiary's account between one and three working days after the indicated date of payment/delivery.
- g) If the payer's account is wrongfully charged after direct debiting, the payer's right to repayment of the charged amount will be governed by the account agreement and the Norwegian Financial Contracts Act.

Overdue Payment: Overdue payments will be charged with interest at the applicable rate from time to time under the Norwegian Act on Interest on Overdue Payment of 17 December 1976 No. 100, currently 11.75% per annum as of the date of the Prospectus. If a subscriber fails to comply with the terms of payment, the Offer Shares will, subject to the restrictions in the Norwegian Public Limited Companies Act, not be delivered to such subscriber.

The Managers, on behalf of the Company, reserve the right, at the risk and cost of the subscriber to, at any time, cancel the subscription and to re-allocate or otherwise dispose of allocated Offer Shares for which payment is overdue, or, if payment has not been received by the third day after the Payment Date, without further notice sell, assume ownership to or otherwise dispose of the allocated Offer Shares on such terms and in such manner as the Managers may decide in accordance with Norwegian law. The subscriber will remain liable for payment of the subscription amount, together with any interest, costs, charges and expenses accrued and the Managers, on behalf of the Company, may enforce payment for any such amount outstanding in accordance with Norwegian law.

The Company and the Managers further reserve the right (but have no obligation) to have the Managers advance the subscription amount on behalf of subscribers who have not paid for the Offer Shares allocated to them within the Payment Date. The non-paying subscribers will remain fully liable for the subscription amount payable for the Offer Shares allocated to them, irrespective of such payment by the Managers.

National Client Identifier and Legal Entity Identifier: In order to participate in the Subsequent Offering, subscribers will need a global identification code. Physical persons will need a so-called National Client Identifier ("**NCI**") and legal entities will need a so-called Legal Entity Identifier ("**LEI**").

NCI code for physical persons: Physical persons will need a NCI code to participate in a financial market transaction, i.e. a global identification code for physical persons. For physical persons with only a Norwegian citizenship, the NCI code is the 11 digit personal ID (Nw: "*fødselsnummer*"). If the person in question has multiple citizenships or another citizenship than Norwegian, another relevant NCI code can be used. Subscribers are encouraged to contact their bank for further information. An exhaustive list of countries and corresponding form of NID is set out in Annex 2 of Commission Delegated Regulation 2017/590.

LEI code for legal entities: Legal entities will need a LEI code to participate in a financial market transaction. A LEI code must be obtained from an authorized LEI issuer, and obtaining the code can take some time. Subscribers should obtain a LEI code in time for the subscription. For more information visit www.gleif.org. Further information is also included in Section 13.3.17 ("**NCI code and LEI number**") of the Prospectus.

**APPENDIX C - UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION, INCLUDING
INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE REPORT FROM DELOITTE AS**

1. Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information

1.1 Introduction

On 27 October 2023, Borgestad ASA's (the "**Company**") and, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the "**Group**") indirect subsidiary Höganäs Bjuv Fastighets AB ("**HBF**"), entered into a conditional agreement with Bjuv municipality in Sweden for a sale and leaseback transaction for two properties (the "**Properties**") in Sweden where the Group's production plant and other production facilities for refractory products are located (the "**Transaction**"). The Group retains the ownership of all its machinery on the Properties.

The Group will sell the Properties, including the production facilities, to Bjuv municipality and then lease the production facilities back to continue its production of refractory products in line with previous practice. Prior to completion of the Transaction, the Properties will be transferred to a new wholly owned subsidiary of HBF (the "**Newco**"), and the Transaction will be structured as a sale by HBF of the shares in such subsidiary.

The purchase price in the Transaction will be approximately SEK 145 million. The purchase price shall be settled in cash in three installments; 60% will be payable upon completion of the Transaction, 20% will be payable 12 months after completion and the remaining 20% will be payable 24 months after completion.

The Transaction will trigger a stamp duty of approximately SEK 3.8 million payable by Newco, however, it's agreed that the Group will pay this stamp duty resulting in a net cash effect for the Group of approximately SEK 141.2 million from the Transaction.

The exact size of the production facilities to be leased back is yet to be determined, but the Company expects it to be approximately 53,380 square meters the first year of the sale leaseback agreement and approximately 28,502 square meters the following four years. No rent will be payable for the first 24 months after completion of the Transaction. Thereafter, an annual rent of SEK 200 per square meter will be payable. The rental period will be maximum five years, with a unilateral right for HBF to terminate the lease at any time with six months' notice.

The Group will also be granted an option from Bjuv municipality to purchase another property of 30,000 square meters located in the municipality for a price of SEK 150 per square meter. The Group is in the opinion that the fair value of the option is 0.

The Transaction represent a "significant gross change", as defined in Article 1(e) of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 of 14 March 2019, supplementing the EU Prospectus Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as of 14 June 2017. Accordingly, the Company shall provide a description of how the Transaction may have affected its assets and liabilities and earnings through the preparation of pro forma financial information, had the transaction been undertaken at the commencement of the period being reported on or at the date reported.

1.2 General information and purpose of the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information has been prepared for illustrative purposes to show how the Transaction might have affected the Company's consolidated statement of income for the financial year ended 31 December 2022 had the Transaction occurred on 1 January 2022 and the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of 31 December 2022 had the Transaction occurred on 31 December 2022.

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information is based on certain management assumptions and adjustments made to illustrate what the financial results and financial positions of the Group might have been, had the Group completed the transaction at an earlier point in time.

Although the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information is based on estimates and assumptions based on current circumstances believed to be reasonable, actual results could materially differ from those presented herein. There is a greater degree of uncertainty associated with pro forma condensed financial information than with historical financial information. Because of its nature, the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information included herein addresses a hypothetical situation and, therefore, does not represent the Group's consolidated actual financial results of operations for the financial year ended 31 December 2022 and is not representative of the results of operations and financial position of any future periods. The hypothetical financial position or results included in the pro forma condensed financial information may differ from the entity's actual financial position or results. The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information is prepared for illustrative purposes only. It does not purport to present what the Company's consolidated results of operations and financial positions would actually have been had the Transaction been completed on 1 January 2022 or 31 December 2022 respectively. Prospective investors are cautioned against placing undue reliance on this unaudited pro forma condensed financial information.

The assumptions underlying the unaudited pro forma adjustments applied to the historical financial information are described in the notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information included herein. Neither these adjustments nor the resulting unaudited pro forma condensed financial information have been audited.

In evaluating the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information, each reader should carefully consider the Company's audited consolidated financial statement for the year ended 31 December 2022, the notes included therein and the notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information.

It should be noted that the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information is not prepared in connection with an offering registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under the U.S. Securities Act and consequently is not compliant with the requirements of Regulation S-X presentation of pro forma financial information. As such, an U.S. investor should not place undue reliance on the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information.

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information does not include all the information required for financial statements under International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by EU ("**IFRS**") and should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial information of the Company.

1.3 Basis of preparation of the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information has been prepared in a manner consistent with the accounting principles (IFRS as adopted by EU) as applied in the Company's audited consolidated financial statement for the year ended 31 December 2022. Please refer to note 2 in the audited consolidated financial statement for the year ended 31 December 2022 for a description of the Company's accounting policies.

Prior to completion of the Transaction, the Properties will be transferred to a new wholly owned subsidiary of HBF, and the Transaction will be structured as a sale by HBF of the shares in such subsidiary. The sale and leaseback of the Properties is accounted for in accordance with IFRS 16, Leases, where the transfer of the asset is a sale in

accordance with IFRS 15, Revenue from contracts with customers, as Bjuv Municipality obtains control of the Properties.

The Group has assessed whether this sale is actually within the scope of IFRS 10 or IFRS 16. The Group considers the substance of the Transaction to be the one of a sale and leaseback transaction within the scope of IFRS 16 and not IFRS 10, for the following reasons:

- The Transaction does not involve the transfer of a business. The companies owning the Properties have no other assets or liabilities, and
- the economics of the arrangement are the ones of a typical sale and leaseback arrangement, and therefore the sole fact that the Properties are owned by a subsidiary of the Group does not change the substance of the Transaction.

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information has been compiled based on and derived from the Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended 31 December 2022. As the Transaction represents a sale of asset, and not discontinued operations, no historical financial information is available for the Properties.

The Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended 31 December 2022 is available at <https://borgestad.wrep.it/borgestad-asa-arsrapport-2022>.

The purchase price shall be settled in cash in three installments; 60% will be payable upon completion of the Transaction, 20% will be payable 12 months after completion and the remaining 20% will be payable 24 months after completion. For pro forma purposes an exchange rate of SEK/NOK 0.9453, which is the SEK/NOK exchange rate on 31 December 2022, is used. As the Company is not required to pay any lease payments the first two years, no lease payments is included in the pro forma profit & loss. Furthermore, as the consideration agreed for the Properties as part of the lease is concluded to not be at market rates, the value of the consideration has been adjusted for the inclusion of beneficial leasing agreements as a consequence of the Transaction.

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information has been prepared under the assumption of going concern.

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information does not include all of the information required for financial statements prepared under IFRS and should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial information of the Company.

Although management has endeavored to prepare the unaudited pro forma condensed financial information using the best available information, unaudited pro forma condensed financial information must not be considered final or complete and may be amended in future publications of financial information.

The pro forma adjustments will have a continuing effect unless otherwise stated.

The unaudited pro forma condensed financial information is presented in NOK.

1.4 Unaudited pro forma profit & loss

The table below sets out the unaudited pro forma condensed statement of income for Borgestad ASA for the year ended 31 December 2022, as if the Transaction had taken place on 1 January 2022.

<i>(In NOK thousands)</i>	Borgestad ASA consolidated (audited)	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma financial information (unaudited)
Operating income and operating expenses				
Revenue	918,773	-		918,773
Other income (net)	12,953	108,635	1	121,588
Revenue and other income	931,726	108,635		1,040,361
Depreciation	31,799	(107)	2	31,692
Other operating costs	970,775	-		970,775
Operating result	(70,848)	108,742		37,894
Interest expenses	(47,429)	2,701	3	(44,728)
Other financial income/(expenses)	(6,043)	2,027	4	(4,016)
Net financial items	(53,472)	4,727		(48,745)
Income before taxes	(124,320)	113,469		(10,851)
Tax	(1,789)	(1,064)	5	(2,853)
Net income/(loss) for the year	(126,109)	112,406		(13,703)

1.5 Notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed profit & loss

Pro forma adjustment Note 1 – Gain on sale of assets

The adjustment of NOK 108,635 thousand represents the gain from the sale of the Properties. Total consideration includes cash consideration, rent -free period, below market lease payment and a stamp duty payable for the Group. Also, the optional land has been included in the calculation which is assessed to have a value of 0.

The gain on sale of the assets is a one-time accounting gain. The following table shows the calculation of the pro forma adjustment.

Calculation of gain on sale of asset	<i>(NOK thousands)</i>
Present value of cash consideration	130,626
Value of prepaid lease	23,102
Total	153,727
Carrying amount of the asset	12,814
Total gain	140,914
Percentage not retained	77.09%
Gain on not retained (net)	108,635

Percentage not retained in the table above refers to IFRS 16 paragraph 100 that only permits recognition of the gain on the portion of the building sold (i.e., the portion that is not retained) calculated as follows:

$$\text{Percentage retained: } \frac{(\text{Value of prepaid lease} + \text{lease liabilities})}{\text{Total}} = \frac{(23,102 + 12,112)}{153,727} = 22.91\%$$

Percentage not retained = 1- 22.91% = 77.09%.

Pro forma adjustment Note 2 – Depreciation of properties and right of use asset

The reduction of NOK 107 thousand represent the decrease of depreciation related to the Properties of NOK 694 thousand assuming they were not owned during the year ended 31 December 2022, offset by the depreciation of the right of use asset of NOK 587 thousand. The depreciation of the right of use asset is assumed to be straight line over a period of five years.

Pro forma adjustment Note 3 – Interest expenses

The adjustment of NOK 2,701 thousand represent:

- (i) the increase in interest expense of NOK 917 thousand on the lease liability described in note 10. Interest expense on the lease liability is recognized over the lease term using the effective interest method. The Company will recognize interest expense each period equal to the carrying amount of the lease liability multiplied by the lessee's incremental borrowing rate, and
- (ii) the reduction in interest expenses of NOK 3,618 thousand as NOK 78,649 thousand of the cash received from the transaction will be used to pay down the Group's secured debt, see also pro forma adjustment Note 11.

Pro forma adjustment Note 4 – Other financial income/(expenses)

The adjustment of NOK 2,027 represents the effect of discounting the deferred consideration as described in Section 1.3.

Pro forma adjustment Note 5 – Tax

The increase in tax of NOK 1,064 thousand represents the net tax effect of 22% of adjusted decrease on depreciation of NOK 107 thousand, the increase in interest expenses of NOK 2,701 thousand and interest income on the deferred consideration of NOK 2,027, as presented in pro forma adjustments Note 2, 3 and 4. The gain on sale of the Properties presented in pro forma adjustment Note 1 are tax free, hence no tax is accounted for on this gain.

1.6 Unaudited pro forma balance sheet

The table below sets out the unaudited pro forma condensed balance sheet for Borgestad ASA for the year ended 31 December 2022, as if the Transaction had taken place on 1 January 2022.

<i>(In NOK thousands)</i>	As of 31 December 2022 (audited)	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma financial information (unaudited)
Assets				
<i>Total non-current assets:</i>				
Buildings and plant	52,934	(12,814)	6	40,120
Right-of-use asset	33,352	2,935	7	36,287
Other financial assets	37,572	25,568	8	63,140
Other non-current assets	887,268	-		887,268

<i>(In NOK thousands)</i>	As of 31 December 2022 <i>(audited)</i>	Pro forma adjustments	Notes	Pro forma financial information <i>(unaudited)</i>
Total non-current assets	1,011,126	15,690		1,026,816
<i>Total current assets:</i>				
Other receivables.....	14,508	26,409	8	40,917
Other current assets.....	349,865	-		349,865
Bank deposits.....	91,059	-		91,059
Total current assets	455,432	26,409		481,841
Total assets	1,466,558	42,098		1,508,656
Equity and liabilities				
<i>Total equity:</i>				
Paid-in capital.....	487,793	-		487,793
Other equity.....	20,079	108,635	9	128,714
Total equity	507,872	108,635		616,507
<i>Total non-current liabilities:</i>				
Lease liability.....	29,008	12,112	10	41,120
Other non-current liabilities.....	584,960	(70,995)	11	513,965
Total non-current liabilities	613,967	(58,883)		555,085
<i>Total current liabilities:</i>				
Loans from credit institutions.....	30,533	(7,654)	12	22,879
Bank overdraft.....	58,537	-		58,537
Other current liabilities.....	255,648	-		255,648
Total current liabilities	344,718	(7,654)		337,064
Total equity and liabilities	1,466,558	42,098		1,508,656

1.7 Notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed balance sheet

Pro forma adjustment Note 6 – Buildings and plants

The adjustment of NOK 12,814 thousand represents the removal of the carrying amount of the Properties sold. The Group remains the owners of all machinery used for production in the Properties, which should be removed upon the termination of the agreement.

Pro forma adjustment Note 7 – Right-of-use asset

The adjustment of NOK 2,935 thousand represents the recognition of the right-of-use asset in accordance with IFRS 16.100(a). The Group will leaseback parts of the Properties, which are divided in different plots. The amount of square meters to be leasebacked is approximately 53,380 square meters the first year. The Group has agreed the lease to be for a maximum of five years, with an unilateral right by the Group to terminate the lease at any time with six months' notice. The lease can be terminated "in parts", meaning that the Group can decide to vacate certain plots within the Properties instead of the entirety of the Properties.

The Group expects, at inception of the contract, that it is not reasonably certain that the termination option will be exercised for all the Properties leased back. However, The Group is reasonably certain it will exercise the termination option for part of the land, and it is substantiated on the plans of the Group of redistribute production sites to use fewer square meters.

Pro forma adjustment Note 8 – Other financial assets and other receivables

The adjustment of NOK 25,568 thousand to other financial assets relates to the present value of the non-current portion of the deferred consideration receivable. Of the total consideration, 20% is due two years from the signing date, thus accounted for as non-current.

The adjustment of NOK 26,409 thousand relates to the present value of the current portion of the deferred consideration receivable. Of the total consideration, 20% is due one year from the signing date, thus accounted for as current.

Pro forma adjustment Note 9 – Other equity

The adjustment of NOK 108,635 thousand represents gain on sale of assets when assuming the transaction had happened 31 December 2022. See pro forma adjustment Note 1 for a description on the gain on sale of asset.

Pro forma adjustment Note 10 – Lease liability

The adjustment of NOK 12,112 thousand represents an increase in lease liabilities due to the recognition of the present value of future lease payments agreed in the leaseback. The lease contains fixed price per square meter and a rent-free period for the two first years of the lease.

Pro forma adjustment Note 11 – Other non-current liabilities

As part of the Transaction the Group will receive 60% at the completion date of the Transaction of a total (nominal) consideration of SEK 145 million (NOK 137,069 thousand). The Group will use NOK 3,592 of the cash received in the Transaction to the pay stamp duty. The remaining NOK 78,649 thousand of the NOK 82,241 thousand cash received will be used to repay secured debt, of which NOK 70,995 thousand is classified as non-current liabilities at balance sheet date.

Pro forma adjustment Note 12 – Loans from credit institutions

The adjustment of NOK 7,654 thousand on loans from credit institutions represent down payment of the Group's short term secured debt, which represents the cash received at the completion date of the Transaction, net of stamp duty, less NOK 70,995 thousand used to repay long-term secured debt, as described in pro forma adjustment Note 11.

To the Board of Directors of Borgestad ASA

REPORT ON THE COMPILATION OF PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION INCLUDED IN A PROSPECTUS

We have completed our assurance engagement to report on the compilation of the accompanying unaudited pro forma financial information of Borgestad ASA (the "Company") by the Board of Directors and the Managing Director of Borgestad ASA (the "Management"). The pro forma financial information consists of the unaudited pro forma condensed balance sheet as at 31 December 2022, the unaudited pro forma condensed statement of income for the year ended 31 December 2022, and related unaudited notes integral to the pro forma financial information. The applicable criteria on the basis of which the Management have compiled the pro forma financial information are specified in Annex 20 to Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 supplementing the EU Prospectus Regulation as incorporated in the Norwegian Securities Trading Act and the Securities Regulations § 7-1 and described in the beforementioned pro forma financial information (the "applicable criteria").

The pro forma financial information has been compiled by the Management to illustrate the impact of the sale and leaseback transaction for two properties in Sweden as described in the unaudited pro forma financial information (the "Transaction") on the Company's condensed balance sheet as at 31 December 2022 as if the Transaction had taken place on 31 December 2022, and its condensed statement of income for the year ended 31 December 2022 as if the Transaction had taken place on 1 January 2022. As part of this process, information about the Company's condensed balance sheet and condensed statement of income has been extracted by the Management from the Company's audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2022.

Our Independence and Quality Management

We are independent of the Company as required by laws and regulations and the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of International Ethics for Professional Accountants (including International Independence Standards) (IESBA Code), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

We apply the International Standard on Quality Management (ISQM) 1, *Quality Management for Firms that Perform Audits or Reviews of Financial Statements, or Other Assurance or Related Services Engagements*, and accordingly, maintain a comprehensive system of quality control including documented policies and procedures regarding compliance with ethical requirements, professional standards and applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

Managements' responsibility for the pro forma financial information

Management is responsible for compiling the pro forma financial information on the basis of the applicable criteria.

Practitioner's responsibilities

Our responsibility is to express an opinion, as required by section 3 of Annex 20 to the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980, about whether the pro forma financial information has been compiled, in all material respects, by the Management on the basis of the applicable criteria.

We conducted our engagement in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagements (ISAE) 3420, Assurance engagements to report on the compilation of pro forma financial information included in a prospectus, issued by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. This standard requires that the practitioner plan and perform procedures to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Management have compiled, in all material respects, the pro forma financial information on the basis of the applicable criteria and whether this basis is consistent with the accounting policies of the Company described in the unaudited pro forma financial information section 1.3.

Our work primarily consisted of comparing the unadjusted financial information with the source documents as described in section 1.3 of the unaudited pro forma financial information, considering the evidence supporting the adjustments and discussing the pro forma financial information with Management of the Company.

The aforementioned opinion does not require an audit of historical unadjusted financial information or the assumptions summarized in section 1.2 of the unaudited pro forma financial information. For purposes of this engagement, we are not responsible for updating or reissuing any reports or opinions on any historical financial information used in compiling the pro forma financial information, nor have we, in the course of this engagement, performed an audit or review of the financial information used in compiling the pro forma financial information.

The purpose of pro forma financial information included in a prospectus is solely to illustrate the impact of a significant event or transaction on unadjusted financial information of the entity as if the event or transaction had occurred or the transaction had been undertaken at an earlier date selected for purposes of the illustration. Accordingly, we do not provide any assurance that the actual outcome of the event or transaction as at 1 January 2022 and for the year ended 31 December 2022 would have been as presented.

A reasonable assurance engagement to report on whether the pro forma financial information has been compiled, in all material respects, on the basis of the applicable criteria involves performing procedures to assess whether the applicable criteria used by the Management in the compilation of the pro forma financial information provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects directly attributable to the event or transaction, and obtain sufficient appropriate evidence about whether:

- The related unaudited pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those criteria; and
- The unaudited pro forma financial information reflects the proper application of those adjustments to the unaudited financial information; and
- The unaudited pro forma financial information has been compiled on a basis consistent with the accounting policies of the Company.

The procedures selected depend on the practitioner's judgment, having regard to the practitioner's understanding of the nature of the company, the event or transaction in respect of which the pro forma financial information has been compiled, and other relevant engagement circumstances.

The engagement also involves evaluating the overall presentation of the pro forma financial information.

We believe that the evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion

- the pro forma financial information has been properly compiled on the basis stated in section 1.3 in the unaudited pro forma financial information; and
- such basis is consistent with the accounting policies of the Company.

Distribution and use

This report is issued for the sole purpose of offering of shares in Norway and the admission of shares on Oslo Børs, and other regulated markets in the European Union or European Economic Area. Our work has not been carried out in accordance with auditing, assurance or other standards and practices generally accepted in the United States and accordingly should not be relied upon as if it had been carried out in accordance with those standards and practices. Therefore, this report is not appropriate in other jurisdictions and should not be used or relied upon for any purpose other than the listing and issuance of shares described above. We accept no duty or responsibility to and deny any liability to any party in respect of any use of, or reliance upon, this report in connection with any type of transaction,

including the sale of securities other than the admission of the shares on Oslo Børs and other regulated markets in the European Union or European Economic Area.

Skien, 7 November 2023
Deloitte AS

Kenneth Karlsen
State authorized public accountant

This document is signed electronically

PENNEO

Signaturene i dette dokumentet er juridisk bindende. Dokument signert med "Penneo™ - sikker digital signatur". De signerende parter sin identitet er registrert, og er listet nedenfor.

"Med min signatur bekrefter jeg alle datoer og innholdet i dette dokument."

Svein Kenneth Karlsen

State Authorised Public Accountant (Norway)

Serienummer: 9578-5999-4-1017637

IP: 217.173.xxx.xxx

2023-11-07 14:25:55 UTC



Dokumentet er signert digitalt, med **Penneo.com**. Alle digitale signatur-data i dokumentet er sikret og validert av den datamaskin-utregnede hash-verdien av det opprinnelige dokument. Dokumentet er låst og tids-stemplet med et sertifikat fra en betrodd tredjepart. All kryptografisk bevis er integrert i denne PDF, for fremtidig validering (hvis nødvendig).

Hvordan bekrefter at dette dokumentet er originalen?

Dokumentet er beskyttet av ett Adobe CDS sertifikat. Når du åpner dokumentet i

Adobe Reader, skal du kunne se at dokumentet er sertifisert av **Penneo e-signature service <penneo@penneo.com>**. Dette garanterer at innholdet i dokumentet ikke har blitt endret.

Det er lett å kontrollere de kryptografiske beviser som er lokalisert inne i dokumentet, med Penneo validator - <https://penneo.com/validator>



BORGESTAD ASA

Borgestad ASA

Gunnar Knudsens veg 144
N-3712 Skien
Norway

Managers

Arctic Securities AS

Haakon VIIs gate 5
N-0123 Oslo
Norway

SpareBank 1 Markets AS

Olav Vs gate 5
N-0161 Oslo
Norway

Legal Adviser to the Company

(as to Norwegian law)

Advokatfirmaet Thommessen AS

Ruseløkkveien 38
N-0251 Oslo
Norway